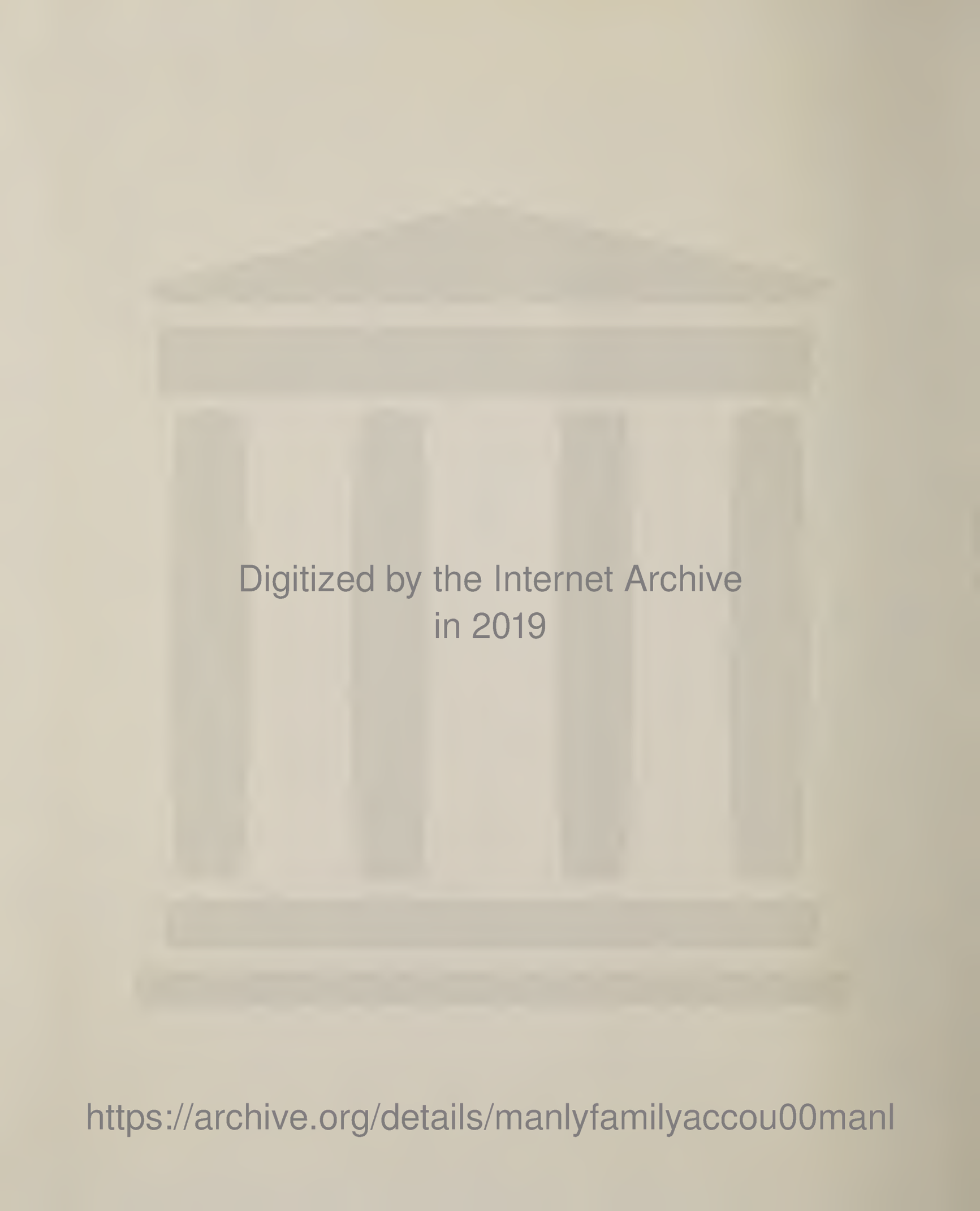
Gc
929.2
M3146m
1838214

M.L.

REYNOLDS HISTORICAL
GENEALOGY COLLECTION

ALLEN COUNTY PUBLIC LIBRARY
3 1833 01328 8276


Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2019

https://archive.org/details/manlyfamilyaccou00manl

4487

THE MANLY FAMILY

AN ACCOUNT OF THE
DESCENDANTS OF

Captain BASIL MANLY
OF THE REVOLUTION

AND RELATED FAMILIES

Compiled By
LOUISE MANLY

GREENVILLE, S. C.
MCMXXX

1838214

10 plates

Copyright 1930
By Louise Manly
Published August, 1930

[redacted]

FOREWORD

THANKS are given to all members of the family who have aided in supplying data for this History.

Special thanks and acknowledgment must be accorded to Olivia Blount Grimes of North Carolina, who wrote out by hand the Life Sketch of her grandfather, Gov. Charles Manly, and that of Judge Matthias E. Manly, from the admirable "Biographical History of North Carolina," by Captain S. A. Ashe. She also copied from Colonial and State records, from Army records, and numerous other papers, material which was of inestimable value. She secured the genealogy of Governor Manly's line, succeeding the records kept in the family Bible, as far as it was possible to get it at this late date. Her memory also furnished anecdotes and incidents that she had heard from her mother. Whatever is of interest and brightness in the "Gov. Manly Line" comes from her.

Mrs. Elizabeth Thompson Usher furnished many facts in the "Louisa Manly Thompson Powell Line", subsequent to the Family Bible records sent by Mrs. Julia Powell Stanback. Mrs. Usher's memory re-

tained incidents which she had heard as a child from her grandmother and which are of great interest.

To Mrs. Charlotte Rudulph Smith Mallard we owe much of the Syng and Murray material, gathered mainly from the records of Mrs. W. A. Reid, a descendant of both families.

To Sarah Simpson Manly of Baltimore, only living child of Judge Matthias E. Manly, we owe the genealogical line of his family, and to her and her brother Clement many interesting facts given.

To Mr. Charles L. Van Noppen, publisher, of Greensboro, N. C., we are indebted for the use of the steel engravings of Governor Charles Manly and Judge Matthias E. Manly.

It may seem that too much space has been given to the line of Rev. Basil Manly, Sr., as the second son of Capt. Basil Manly is usually styled. This is because we have more material about this line than the others. Dr. Manly kept a full diary, preserved all letters received, and copies of his own important ones, and wrote down many facts and traditions concerning the Rudulph family; and his son, Basil Manly, Jr., also preserved letters; he and his brother Charles collected from friends and from older members of the family the main facts about the Manlys and Maultsbys, and gathered a vast amount of material for a projected life of their father. So interesting are many of these facts and traditions that, aside from their connection with the family, they deserve to be recorded. Some of them are found in

histories and other writings of note, as for instance the story of Capt. Michael Rudulph who is thought by some to have been Marshal Ney of France; and the knighting of Mr. Millington by the King of England and the changing of his name to Syng for a signal service is of interest in itself.

Another reason for the preponderance of this line is that we could not obtain full information of the other lines, either because their descendants had no records, or did not furnish the facts when requested. Some of them said they had no records, only traditions, but these have been incorporated when furnished.

There are so many interesting things about all the lines, that we feel sure every member of the now extensive Manly Family will be glad to read them, and proud to be a Manly even though under another name.

LOUISE MANLY.

June 1, 1930.

INTRODUCTION

The Manly Name in the Old World and America

From genealogists we have reports that they can furnish the pedigree of the Manly Family for centuries past; one saying that a knight of that name "came over with the Conqueror" from Normandy, fought with distinguished gallantry in the Battle of Hastings, A. D. 1066, and received titles and lands for his services in the same year; that he is in the Roll of Battell Abbey, and that the name is found in the Domesday Book of 1085, in the rolls of Parliament, and in the "great Census" of 1273. Furthermore, this genealogist offers to send a copy of the coat of arms of said knight, affirming that all the Manlys in England and Ireland and their descendants in America come in direct line from this Knight.

In the "Genealogical and Heraldic History of Commons of Great Britain and Ireland", p. 707, we find: "This family, one of the most ancient of landed gentry of England, is mentioned in 'Holingshed's Chronicles' as amongst the number of those who came over with William the Conqueror, and the name is in-

cluded in the Roll of Battell Abbey.'' In the Roll of Battell Abbey, the name is spelled Manlay; and Ormerod's ''History of Chester'' says that the manor of Manley of Cheshire was possessed in the reign of Henry III by a family who assumed the name of the township, (they being descendants of the first Manly, the name changing its spelling as it came down), and held it as mediaeval lords. This History gives several pages to the Manley family, saying that their coat of arms was a ''Hand within a Border; Crest, a Saracen's Head [indicating that he was a Crusader] : motto, ''Manus. Haec. Inimica. Tyrannis.'' Another genealogist, who thinks the family came from Ireland, promises to trace the Manly line back through all the centuries to the very *Kings of Ireland themselves!* the name originally O'Malley having been modernized to Malley, Mallet, O'Mallet, Manley, and Manly. There is also an Irish coat of arms,—a Red Boar on a Golden Field; Crest, a Ship in Full Sail. O'Hart, in his ''Irish Pedigrees'', says, ''The Manly family was one of the principal families of Ireland in the 16th Century''.

But, as one member of the family well says, ''Two hundred and fifty years, without record or communication, presents a period difficult to bridge'', to connect us with any Manlys in England or Ireland who have kept their record of descent.

We have heard of Manlys in various parts of the United States,—in Maine, Virginia, Tennessee, Georgia, Texas, Alabama, North and South Carolina, and

other States. Dr. Charles S. Manly wrote from Denver, Colorado, about 1880 to Rev. Basil Manly, Jr., asking for information about the Manlys, saying that he was writing a History of the Manly family of Maryland. In the "Colonial and State Records" of North Carolina we find the name frequently. John Manly, Esq., was sent as a representative of the Duke of Beaufort with instructions to Gov. Hyde of North Carolina in the year 1711. In the Revolution we find Manlys on both sides, American and British, as officers and as privates. For instance, a British Major Manly fought in the Battle of Camden under Lord Cornwallis; an American Captain Manley was in command of vessels about Boston Harbor which captured British vessels and took their munitions in 1775 and 1776. The name of John Manly (also spelled Manley), 1733-1793, is given in Webster's List as an "American Naval Commander"; he was captain of the *Lee,* one of the six sailing vessels of Washington in 1776, and served as a most gallant officer during the entire Revolutionary War. In old Pohick Church in Virginia of which Washington was a member, there is still standing a pew, right next to that of Washington, marked with the name Manly on its door plate; of this church Dr. Weems was rector, the author of the biography of Washington in which the famous "Hatchet Story" is found.

In the first Federal Census, that of 1790, are set down *thirteen* "heads of families" in North Carolina named Manly or Manley, with their residence in nine

separate counties toward the eastern and northern parts of the State. The same Census gives *nine* heads of families named Manley in Maryland. And in the Maryland "Calendar of Wills", 1685-1702, are found the names of both Manly and Ford. The will of John Manley, Planter, of Cecil County gives his property to his wife Elizabeth, to go to their children at her death; and it was "probated in the presence of Henry Manley, heir-at-large".

An interesting incident connected with the name Manly comes down to us from more than two hundred years ago, as related in a letter from Mrs. Hellen Manly Patrick: the monarch mentioned, William III, was that valiant Prince of Orange who with his wife Mary came to reign in England at the Revolution of 1688. The letter is as follows:

"London, England, March 2, 1929

"Dear Cousin Louise:

"There has been on exhibition a Loan Collection of Decorative Arts for the benefit of a Children's Hospital. These exhibitions bring together priceless treasures from private collections and offer a marvelous opportunity for a study of the arts and crafts thru the centuries.

"In this last one, held at Lansdowne House, the home of Gordon Selfridge who loaned it for the Exhibition, my attention was particularly attracted by a very beautiful piece of silver in a large glass case loaned by Lord Harlech. It was entitled "Two

Handled Cup with Cover''. It was about 8 or 10 inches in diameter and perhaps a foot high including the pedestal, and bore the inscription:

" 'Presented by William III to his God-daughter Dorothea Manly'."

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART I

Page

CHAPTER I

Captain Basil Manly—Ancestry—Early Life—Revolutionary Record ---------- 1

CHAPTER II

The Maultsby Family—Removal to Chatham County—Marriage ---------- 10

CHAPTER III

Life in Chatham County—Children—Death of Captain Manly ---------- 18

CHAPTER IV

Marriage of Louisa Manly—Removal to Town—Death of Elizabeth Maultsby Manly, 1855-- 26

CHAPTER V

Governor Charles Manly—Education—Marriage—Haywood Family—As Governor—Later Years and Death, 1871 ---------- 32

CHAPTER VI

Line of Governor Charles Manly—Sketch of Major Basil Manly—Sketch of C. Manly McDowell ---------- 49

CHAPTER VII

Rev. Basil Manly, Sr., D. D. (Basil Manly II)—Early Years in North Carolina and South Carolina ---------- 71

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page

CHAPTER VIII

Ministry in Edgefield and Charleston—President of the University of Alabama—Later Years and Death in 1868 ---------- 98

CHAPTER IX

Judge Matthias Evans Manly ---------- 133

CHAPTER X

Line of Judge Matthias E. Manly—Sketch of M. E. Manly, Jr.—Sketch of Clement Manly 142

CHAPTER XI

Louisa Sophia Manly—First, Mrs. Thompson; Second, Mrs. Powell ---------- 153

PART II

CHAPTER XII

Syng and Murray Lines ---------- 167

CHAPTER XIII

The Rudulph Line—Sketch of Captain Michael Rudulph—Sketch of Zebulon Rudulph ---- 177

Line of Rev. Basil Manly, Sr. (Basil Manly II) 196

CHAPTER XIV

Rev. Basil Manly, Jr. ---------- 197

CHAPTER XV

Line of Rev. Basil Manly, Jr., D. D. ---------- 231

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page

CHAPTER XVI

Mrs. Sarah Manly Smith ---------- 245

CHAPTER XVII

Rev. Charles Manly, "Lover of God and His Fellow Man" ---------- 253

CHAPTER XVIII

Line of Rev. Charles Manly—Sketch of John Matthews Manly ---------- 275

CHAPTER XIX

Charles Matthews Manly, Inventor and Pioneer in Aviation ---------- 287

CHAPTER XX

Mrs. Abby Manly Gwathmey ---------- 309

CHAPTER XXI

James Syng Manly ---------- 313

CHAPTER XXII

Captain Richard Fuller Manly—War Record and Line of Family ---------- 317

APPENDIX

I. The Sea Voyage, by Charles Manly, Jr., of Raleigh ---------- 331

II. Into Battle and Out ---------- 337

Descendants of Jane Manly Taylor, the Sister of Captain Basil Manly ---------- 342

THE
MANLY FAMILY

PART I

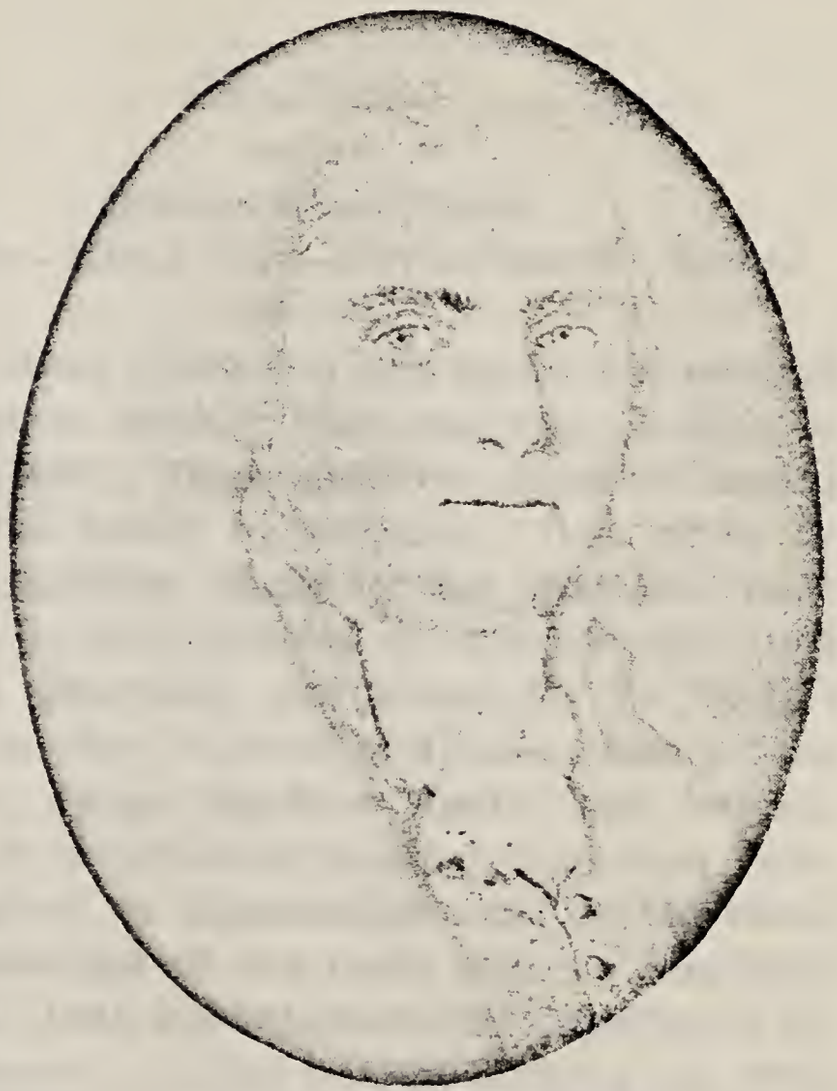
CAPTAIN BASIL MANLY
and His Four Children:

I. GOVERNOR CHARLES MANLY

II. REV. BASIL MANLY

III. JUDGE MATTHIAS EVANS MANLY

IV. MRS. LOUISA MANLY THOMPSON-POWELL



Basil Hall

CHAPTER I

Captain Basil Manly

Ancestry—Early Life—Revolutionary Record

The Manly Family of this record is descended from an ancestor who came from Ireland or England. There are two accounts handed down in the family by tradition. One, given by Elizabeth Maultsby Manly to her grandson Basil Manly, Jr., in 1847, says that our ancestor came from Ireland to Maryland, and settled in St. Mary's County; the other, received by Clement Manly from his father, Judge Matthias Manly, and brother, Matthias, Jr., says that our ancestors came from Yorkshire, England, to Massachusetts and settled there, and a descendant of the name came to Maryland about 1720. Both accounts state that he settled in St. Mary's County. A third version, differing but little from the two preceding, handed down in the family of Louisa Manly Thompson Powell, states that this ancestor went "from Donald* County, Ireland, to England, and from there to Massachusetts and to

*There is no Donald County on the modern map of Ireland: there is Donegal and Down, and a city on the east coast, Dundalk.

Maryland''. This seems to reconcile the two traditions, but it does not settle fully the nationality, whether Irish or English. Clement Manly, son of Judge Matthias Manly, thinks that the Irish in us came from Mary Ford, the wife of Thomas Manly, our first known ancestor. Her family were Irish and Catholic, and many of the descendants became Catholics.

Another unsettled question is the original spelling of the name, whether Manly or Manley. Clement Manly says: ''The Manly stock came from England and was Protestant, and spelled the name Manly. The Irish branch spelled it Manley.''

Charles Manly, son of Basil Manly, II, says: ''A man who was traveling in Alabama during the Confederate War and who said he *knew the facts,* told my father that in Ireland the Catholic branch of the family spelled the name Manly, and the Protestant branch spelled it Manley.''*

According to our traditions, then, the ancestor of our line of Manlys came from Ireland or England, about the year 1630 or thereabouts, at the period of

*Extract from "The Revolutionary Army Accounts" in the Department of State of North Carolina, Vol. XI, page 87, folio 3: "The name of Basil Manly appears under the heading, 'A list of currency paid by John Brown, Treas. of Morgan District, No. 23, Basil Manley, one pound, eight shillings'." [The name is so spelled in three of the four items.] This is certified to be correct and signed and sealed by J. Bryan Grimes, Secretary of State, August 27, 1920; and was sent at her request to Mrs. Charlotte Smith Mallard, Greenville, S. C., to aid in her application for membership in the D. A. R. Society.

the emigration of the English Catholics to the Baltimore Colony and of the Puritans to Massachusetts. The Catholic Colony in Maryland was founded by Leonard Calvert, brother of Lord Baltimore, about 1633. He brought over at one time two hundred persons of good family who landed at Point Comfort, Va., but soon after founded St. Mary's City in the neck of St. Mary's County, where our ancestor Thomas Manly lived. And it seems probable that his ancestor was one of that Colony. The Calverts were from Yorkshire whence the Manly family came according to Clement Manly, which would indicate that the two families knew each other, especially as Lord Baltimore was M. P. for Bossiney at one time and John Manly at another.* In the Maryland "Calendar of Wills" an official document bearing the great seal of the Colony is signed in 1716 by John Manly who seems to have been the Secretary of Customs and Keeper of the Great Seal; and the name of Cornelius Manly is found in 1743 as witness to a will in St. Mary's County. From these dates, this John may have been the father of the four brothers mentioned in our records, "Thomas, Cornelius, John, and another," especially as our ancestor Basil Manly, son of Thomas, of this History, was baptized John Basil.

THOMAS MANLY was the head of the line of this writing, and he is the first one of whom we have

*See "Dictionary of National Biography," Vol. III, p. 721-6.

any reliable information. He married Mary Ford, daughter of John Ford, of St. Mary's County, Maryland, who was Irish and Catholic. She was a woman evidently of more than ordinary virility, being mentioned frequently in the history of Maryland as helping to man the palisades of her village against the attacks of the Indians. A sister of Mary Ford married Athanasius Forrest. The Ford family is still well known in Maryland. Mr. John T. Ford, founder and manager of several theaters in Baltimore and Washington, is a descendant; and the actors Booth and Forrest were descended from it.

Thomas Manly and Mary Ford had eight children, two sons and six daughters, whose names are given in the following order without dates of birth: Basil, Thomas, Priscilla, Helen, Anastasia, Susan, Jane, and Lydia. Some of the daughters must have been older than the sons, or at least than Basil; for Priscilla Manly was married in Maryland to Mr. Booth, "very respectable and wealthy"; and Helen Manly to Mr. Forrest. The son, Thomas, Jr., seems also to have married in Maryland: he had one son who entered the American Navy and became an officer, but of whom we know nothing further.

Thomas Manly's wife, Mary Ford, died about 1756; and he decided to move to North Carolina with his son Basil and the four unmarried daughters. They set sail from Port Tobacco, Maryland, and on the voyage Thomas Manly died. Thus the five children were doubly orphaned; and Basil Manly, a lad of

fourteen, had a heavy burden laid upon his shoulders. They landed at Wilmington, and by the advice of some friend moved up into Bladen County to make a home.

Basil Manly I, this lad of fourteen, became the head of our family in North Carolina. He was born near Leonardstown, St. Mary's County, Maryland, on the 8th of June, 1742; and was named for a very kind and wealthy friend of his father, Basil Heard. When he was born, his father called him Basil and his grandfather called him John, so he was christened John Basil Manly; but he himself never used the John, he dropped it entirely.

In his new home he soon showed the abilities which distinguished him in after life, for he took an active part in the affairs of the country and in the stirring events of the Revolution, forming a body of Home Guards which was called "Manly's Band"; and he held a commission as Captain in the American Army.

An attack in which he was engaged is thus related in Wheeler's "History of North Carolina".*

"Upon the dispersion of the Tories in that successful sortie at Elizabethtown, many of the Tories fled to Wilmington, then in the possession of the British; while a portion of that same Spartan Whig band, joined by a few other choice spirits of the county of Brunswick, formed an encampment above Wilmington for the purpose of cutting off supplies from being carried by the Tories to the enemy, and to prevent

*Chapter on "Bladen County", pp. 41 and 42.

their own and neighbors' slaves from flocking down to the British camp, and for mutual protection generally.

"It was resolved at British Headquarters that this encampment should be broken up, and a large force was immediately detailed on this service. A portion of them were sent up the main road, and were to wait in ambush at a bridge on a stream then known as Hood's Creek, not far below the camp; while other companies, under the guide of one of those Tories who well knew the few passways and situation of the country, were to be conducted and planted above, so as effectually to surround the camp and cut off retreat. Orders were given, in the hearing of the guide, to the chief officer of this expedition, to *show no quarter, but to put to instant death every Whig that should be found with arms in his hands.* After early night-fall, this band set out on their murderous errand. Upon hearing these savage and bloodthirsty orders, their guide relented. Many of the men who were in that camp had been his near neighbors and friends, had often done him acts of kindness; and his heart quailed at the contemplation of the scene before him, and his own inhuman instrumentality in having them cut up and butchered. Accordingly, after leaving the main road, he feigned to be lost, and purposely avoiding the right track, he kept them wandering in the woods from swamp to swamp until, as he supposed, sufficient time would elapse for the

camp to have notice of the approach of the direct force, and be enabled to make good their retreat.

"The Whig force did not exceed thirty, and were chiefly mounted men,—planters and men of character and substance. They had finished their scanty supper, had secured their horses for the night, and with their saddles for a pillow and their saddle-blankets for a bed they had lain down to rest, unconscious of the peril and of the horrible destiny that had been prepared for them. The British force had in the meantime arrived at the bridge, and were anxiously awaiting the signal for their onset. The night passed on, and yet no sound was heard. They became impatient and gave a blast from their horn to apprise their comrades of their position and readiness, and to receive their response. The sound was heard in the Whig camp. 'What noise is that?' said a dreamy sentry, as he paced his lonely rounds. 'Oh, nothing,' said another, 'but the trumpet of some lubberly boatman'. Another blast, and another, louder and louder, is given. The camp is aroused. 'No boatman belonging to these waters,' said one, 'can make that noise; they are the notes of a *Kent bugle,* and in the hands too of a practised master.'

"'They proceed from down the road and from about the bridge,' said the officer in command. 'That place must be reconnoitered. We must know what all this means. Who will volunteer to go down?'

"No one spoke.

"'Come, Manly,' said the officer, 'you are always

ready in a forlorn hope, and that fine black charger of yours can outrun danger itself; will you go?'

"'Aye, aye, sir,' said Manly, 'who will go with me to bring back the news, if *I should lose my nightcap?*'

"'I, I, I,' said Mansfield and two young Smiths.

"Their horses were soon caparisoned and mounted, their holsters examined, and away they galloped to the bridge. Upon their arrival everything was as quiet and silent as death. They could neither see nor hear any one, but their horses exhibited alarm and refused to proceed. 'All right along this side,' said Manly; 'let us see how it is on the other'. Thrusting their spurs into their horses' sides, they dashed across the bridge. As soon as they had cleared it, up rose the British and Tories from their concealment on each side of the road, their muskets and bayonets gleaming in the moonlight; and as the four men checked and turned their horses to retreat, the officer in command sang out 'Give it to them', and a platoon of musketry fired upon them.

"The top of Manly's hat was shot away; and one of the Smiths was badly wounded, his horse shot down upon the bridge and in falling caught his rider under him; and as the British passed they perforated the body of the poor fellow with their bayonets, and commenced a running pursuit.

"The camp, in the meantime, had heard the firing, *the guide was still lost in the swamps,* and all but poor Smith made good their retreat. Thus this gallant band of chivalrous and devoted spirits, through an

almost miraculous intervention of an overruling Providence, escaped the well-planned stratagem projected for their heartless and cold-blooded massacre, and were spared to their families and country."

Some further interesting reminiscences of this event have been handed down in the family and are related in the first part of the Life of Rev. Basil Manly, Sr., on page 73.

CHAPTER II

The Maultsby Family—Removal to Chatham County—Marriage

Among the early settlers of the region around Wilmington, North Carolina, there was a family named Maultsby. In James Sprunt's "Chronicles of the Cape Fear River Region" we read: "John Maultsby, in 1731, took out a warrant for 640 acres of land opposite the 'Thoroughfare' (near Wilmington). In the next year a few enterprising men settled on Maultsby's land for trade, and the next spring several men laid off a town site near by, which they called Newton and which was afterwards incorporated as Wilmington". Another account* says: "John Maultsby took up a land grant of 300 acres about 1737-38. This was the first of the name in this State. His land grant was located on the Cape Fear River, and is now partly covered by the city of Wilmington. John Maultsby was the pioneer in naval stores production in this section. Water for his distillery was furnished by 'Rock Spring', still flowing at the foot of Red-Cross Street,

*From Mr. K. B. Council of Wananish, Columbus County, North Carolina, in 1928.

in Wilmington. [The Murchison Bank is now built over the site, 1929.—Ed.] He had three sons, William, John, and Samuel. The Maultsby family is a very old English one, whose crest is a golden sheaf of wheat. The Maultsby family for nearly two hundred years have been prominent socially, politically, commercially and otherwise, in Eastern North Carolina. They were large landowners prior to the War between the States, enjoying fine estates along the Cape Fear River. The changes incident to Reconstruction wrecked much of their holdings, along with the rest of us; but the men are still brave and honorable and the women gentle and refined.''

William MAULTSBY I, son of the pioneer John, married Ann Carver, and had two sons, William II and Thomas, born in Bladen County. William MAULTSBY II married Ann Evans,* daughter of a Welshman, at Fayetteville, Cumberland County, then called Cross Creek. Their children:

1. Rebecca, who married Benjamin Willis and moved to Alabama, where there was in 1847 a son living in Henry County named William C. Willis.

2. Elizabeth, who married Captain Basil Manly in 1793, and moved to Chatham County, N. C., becoming the ancestress of the family of this history.

3. Sarah, who married Edward Gates and moved to Georgia, and had two sons.

---

*There are 82 families named Evans in the earliest census of North Carolina, 1790.

William MAULTSBY II by a second wife, Margaret Duncan, had one daughter

4. Hannah, who married John Murchison and lived in Fayetteville, N. C. One of their daughters married James Cook of Fayetteville.

Thomas Maultsby, the second son of William Maultsby I had a son Josiah, who married and had a son, John A.; this John A. Maultsby was a student, and later (in 1869) a trustee, of the University of North Carolina, appointed from Columbus County. Mrs. Sophy Manly Hardin, the only child of Governor Manly now living (1929), says she remembers this Mr. Maultsby as being a member of the State Legislature and often at her father's house in Raleigh during one winter, and they all called him Cousin John. He was in fact a second cousin of Governor Manly. He is also thus mentioned by Clement Manly, the son of Judge Manly of New Berne: "When I was a child, Mr. John Maultsby came to my father's house. He was a gentleman of education and property,—the only one of the name I ever knew. The Maultsbys were likely Scotch, and were a prominent family in Cumberland County".

The following notes about the Evans branch, without dates, were found in the papers of Rev. Basil Manly, Jr., supposedly heard from his grandmother Elizabeth Maultsby Manly in 1847, along with some of the preceding facts about the Maultsby family:

"Evans Branch: Theophilus Evans was father of Eliza Evans who married Josiah Turner of Hillsboro,

N. C." From other sources* we learn that their son, Josiah Turner, Jr., was a man of prominence in the middle of the century, editor of the Raleigh "Sentinel" and a power in politics. "David Evans was the father of Jonathan Evans of Cumberland Co." Mrs. Hardin, above quoted, says of Jonathan Evans (this man or his son): "He was a well known citizen of Fayetteville, and every one who could claim kinship with him was delighted." "A sister of Theophilus and David was Mrs. Fletcher of Fayetteville, who had no child by Mr. Fletcher. By a previous marriage with Brownlow, she had a daughter who married Samuel Purviance of Fayetteville† and who had two daughters, Kitty and Mary Purviance. Brownlow also by a previous marriage had two sons, Tippoo Saib and Hyder Ali."

When the writer of this History was a child, she happened across these notes and these last names struck her with surprise. She wondered what sort of names Tippoo Saib and Hyder Ali could be, knowing even as a child that they were foreign. Now, on looking up the history of India, she finds the following interesting facts about these men for whom Mr. Brownlow named his sons:

Hyder Ali, whose name means Lion, was one of the

*See Ashe's Biographical History of North Carolina, Vol. III.

†"Samuel Purviance was a Member of Congress in 1803-5. . . . Apparently his father was an active colonel of militia in the Revolution, I think at Hatteras." From a letter of Capt. S. A. Ashe to Olivia B. Grimes.

East Indian princes who resisted the British subjugation of India. He was one of the richest and strongest of the native princes; and he and his son, Tippoo Saib, successfully resisted for a long time the British armies. Hyder Ali died in 1782, and Tippoo Saib continued the struggle, but without final success. He was overcome at last and died fighting bravely in defense of his capital about 1800. Lord Cornwallis, who had surrendered to the Americans at Yorktown, was the general in command of the British in India from 1786 to 1793. Sir Walter Scott has introduced these two princes into his tale "The Surgeon's Daughter". This struggle in India began about the time of the American Revolution, and Mr. Brownlow evidently felt a keen sympathy with the East Indian patriots, as he named his two sons for them. It would be interesting to learn more about Mr. Brownlow and what became of the sons, but so far our efforts have failed.

Elizabeth Maultsby, the second daughter of William Maultsby II and Ann Evans, was born in 1768 and was therefore a mere child during the Revolution; but she remembered many things of that time. She was one morning swinging on the front gate, when some Tories came along and entered the yard. Her mother was eating breakfast, and she hastily slipped into her pocket the silver spoon she was using. It was the only thing of value saved from the rapacious soldiers. In after years Elizabeth had a little hook for a scissors chain made from the handle of this spoon, and it descended to her great-grand-

daughter, Elizabeth Ann Thompson Usher, whose middle name Ann was for Ann Evans Maultsby. The initials "E M", for Elizabeth Maultsby, are engraved on it. Mrs. Usher had also the silver knee buckle worn by her great-grandfather, Capt. Basil Manly. It is an oval set with bright rhinestones.

There is a tale of another spoon belonging to this same historic period, related by Olivia Blount Grimes, another great-granddaughter of Elizabeth Maultsby; she says: "When the British were spreading over the Cape Fear and Cumberland country, the Maultsby family had to leave their home. Elizabeth was a child of twelve, and her most valued treasures were a hair trunk and a silver teaspoon. These she carried with her. In the course of time she married Capt. Basil Manly. Years later, when their eldest son Charles was a prosperous man, he had a dipper made for his mother out of a cocoanut shell, which she had saved also, and mounted its edge with the silver of this historic spoon."

Olivia B. Grimes has also the red sword scarf which Captain Manly wore in the Revolution, and the stains on it she calls "the blood of the British".

At some time during the years between the Revolution and 1790, Captain Manly left Bladen for Chatham County—it is said on account of his health—and we find his name reported as a landlord and householder there in the earliest census taken by the Federal Government in the year 1790. His land lay northwest of the county seat Pittsboro.

Meantime Elizabeth Maultsby was growing to womanhood. In 1793, Captain Manly, having made his house ready, returned to Bladen and claimed her as his bride, to make a *home* out of his house. As the mother of Elizabeth was not then living, "they were married at the home of a relative, Mr. John Brown Bright, near Fayetteville",—the old brick building is still standing (1929). These facts came through Mrs. Isabella Evans Nicholson, a descendant of a cousin of the bride; and from her to Elizabeth Ann Thompson Usher, before mentioned, who gave them to the writer of this history.

Captain Manly and his bride then went to their home in Chatham County, where he continued his chosen work, that of a planter; and where he took a leading part in the affairs of the county and made a reputation as "a man of enterprise, energy, and capacity—endowed with great strength of character and firmness". Mr. Henry A. London, a historical writer and editor of the Pittsboro paper, at a later date says of him: "He was a man of sound judgment, of great industry, and highly respected by his fellow citizens, being for many years the Presiding Justice of the Court of Common Pleas and Quarter Sessions. We find his name given as one of the justices presiding in the spring term of 1794."

From information just received (1930) we learn that Captain Manly's sisters married in Bladen County before he moved up to Chatham County. Two of them, Anastasia who married Mr. Jere Daf-

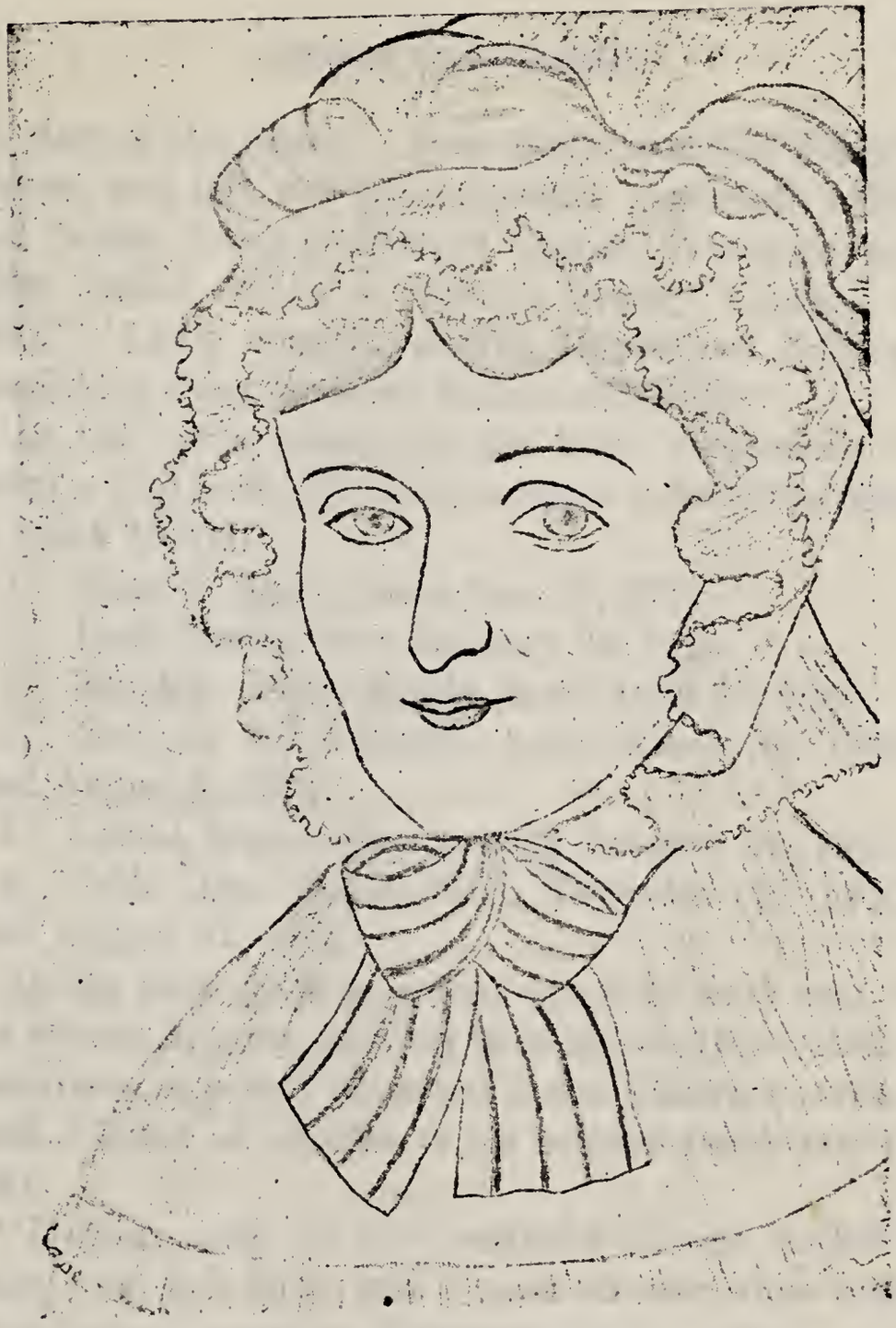
ford and Jane who married Mr. Herbert Taylor. were left widows with children and they removed to Chatham County with their brother who took care of them all. It is not known at what precise date this removal took place; but it was sometime after the Revolution. These facts explain no doubt why his own marriage was so late in life, he being fifty-one years of age at the time, in the year 1793. His name has been kept in loving remembrance by the Taylor family who to this day keep up the Manly name among their children.

CHAPTER III

Life In Chatham County—Children—Death of Captain Manly

We now find Captain Basil Manly established in Chatham County. His home site was at first about three miles northwest of Pittsboro, but later he moved one mile nearer the town, to the site known as "Oak Mount", which commanded a wide and picturesque view of the surrounding country. Here he spent the remainder of his life. He was accustomed to ride to and from town in a "stick-gig". After his death his wife had it made into a rocking-chair, and used it for years, leaving it to her daughter Louisa. It is now in the possession of her granddaughter, Mrs. Julia Powell Stanback, of Mangum. Richmond County, N. C., and is a "most comfortable chair".

On coming to Chatham County Captain Manly brought at least one sister with him, Anastasia, who married Mr. Dafford of this county, and was probably left a widow early, as her brother "raised all her children", of whom only one was living in 1847, Billy Dafford. His sister Susan Manly married James Downey of Bladen County, and a grandson of hers, Robert Downey, was living in Wilmington in 1847,



ELIZABETH MAULTSBY MANLY

From drawing made by her great-great-granddaughter, Julia Powell Stanback (only thirteen years old), July 10, 1929, after the oil portrait in the possession of Mrs. Julia Stanback.

the last of the family. Jane Manly married Herbert Taylor and left two sons; Kenelm, commonly called Kel Taylor, living in Jackson County, Tennessee; and John Taylor, living in Monroe County, Georgia, in 1847.* Lydia married Joshua Hayes and had two daughters, Jane, married Miller, and Mary.

As the years passed in the busy occupations of country and civic life, children came to bless the home at "Oak Mount":

1. Charles Manly, born May 13, 1795.
2. Basil Manly, born January 28, 1798.
3. Matthias Evans Manly, born April 13, 1801.
4. Maurice Ford Manly, born March 30, 1804: died August 5, 1828.
5. Louisa Sophia Manly, born January 31, 1807.
6. Julia Ann Manly, born December 19, 1810: died August 27, 1831.

As the boys grew to school age they were sent to the schools in town, walking back and forth, or riding sometimes, as is well described in the following extract from a letter of Charles to his brother Basil, late in life:

"I often recur to the incidents of our boyhood when you and Matt and I used to ride that little short-backed pony to Pittsborough to school; and when you, the hind-most rider, were made to slip off by my sudden spurring of the pony,—you would chase us with rocks, but we would keep far enough out of your reach, causing you to foot it until you

*See Taylor Family, page 336.

got into a good humor. And how we used to take those races with the Dismukes boys on the Seth colts; and divers other fantastic pastimes of the like nature."

Later they attended the famous Bingham School, which had been first established at Pittsboro itself in 1793. But it had been moved in a few years to Orange County, adjoining Chatham; and it was there that the Manly boys attended it. After several removals, caused sometimes by the burning down of the buildings, Bingham Military School was finally located at Asheville on a high plateau overlooking the French Broad, where under the same family which founded it it is rounding out the 134th year of its existence.

When this History was begun, its author, knowing that the School had been located in several different towns, wrote to the Headmaster, Col. R. S. McKee, to ask where it was situated when the three Manly boys were students there. A courteous reply gave the above information. Shortly afterwards the son of Col. McKee, Major Robert Bingham McKee, introducing himself as "the grandson of Col. Bingham", informed the writer that there had been established at Bingham three scholarships, and it was desired that one of them be named the Manly Scholarship, in honor of its early patron, Captain Basil Manly, and his three sons who had attended it in the early days. This honor was accepted, of course, and the first scholar was Richard Manly Quattlebaum, a great-great-grandson of Captain Manly, and great-grandson of Rev. Basil Manly, Sr.

After his training for college at the Bingham School, Charles Manly entered the State University at Chapel Hill, which is also in Orange County, and graduated in 1814 at the age of nineteen with the first honors of his class, taking the degree of A. B. Mr. John Haywood, a prominent lawyer of Raleigh, was so much pleased with young Manly that he invited him to become the tutor of his sons, a position which was accepted and which gave Charles Manly the opportunity of studying law at the same time. He was admitted to the bar two years later, and married a niece of Mr. Haywood in 1817, making his home in Raleigh, where he spent the rest of a long and busy life. (See page 32.)

Meanwhile Basil, the second son, in the absence of Charles at college, had taken charge of the farm when his father was injured by the attack of a mad bull, as told on page 72. It was about this time, too, that his mother was baptized and joined the Baptist Church,—an event which greatly impressed Basil who seemed particularly devoted to his parents, and it was not long before he too joined his mother's church. The account of this time is better told in the words of Basil himself in the following letter which he wrote to a friend many years later:

. . . . "I was a wild boy; but it pleased God to call me by his grace before I was grown into the fellowship of His Son and to lay upon me impressions of duty that I *must preach the Gospel.* My father was old, very proud of any evidence of talent in his chil-

dren, and anxious to set them forward in their worldly prospects. One of his sons has been governor of the State of North Carolina, another has been a Judge of the Supreme Court of that State; and he fondly hoped that I too might reach some honorable distinction in the world. He was himself brought up a Catholic; and had a hearty contempt of the condition and prospects of most of the preachers that were common in that day, and especially Baptists and Methodists, who were generally uneducated. When he saw that I had joined the Baptist Church and was beginning to pray in public and to speak in the meetings, altho he was so delicate of my feelings that he never expressed to me his disapprobation, yet it grieved him sorely. He would come to the meetings where I was to perform, and sit and *weep profusely the whole time of the service.* At length when he could not but see that my mind appeared decided and that I wished to become a Baptist preacher, he asked me outright one day, what was my purpose and plan of life. I felt that *the time had come* for me to make an explicit avowal of my wishes. So I opened my mind decidedly and fully, yet most respectfully to him. I expected him to disapprove and remonstrate. But what was my surprise to see him burst into tears, and putting both his aged hands on my head, he sobbed out, 'God bless you, my son'.

"After some conversation on the subject, he gave his full consent to my wishes, and put money into my

hands to complete my education under Dr. Maxcy at South Carolina College.

"Afterwards, when I was fully embarked in the ministry (1824), hearing he was ill, I hastened to attend him, and was with him in his last hours. He asked me to pray with him often, and seemed to be sustained and comforted by the hopes of the Gospel; and I remained with him until he died." See full account of his life page 71.

Matthias, the third son, graduated at the University of North Carolina in 1824 with high honors, and studied law in the office of his brother Charles in Raleigh. On being admitted to the bar, he settled in New Berne for practice. See fuller account of him page 133.

Of Maurice, the fourth son, we have only the indication that he was fond of reading. Among the papers of Rev. Basil Manly, Sr., we find a scrap of paper inscribed, "This paper contains the handwriting of my deceased brother Maurice. B. M.". And within is written, in a good round hand:

> "The purest treasure mortal times afford
> Is spotless reputation. That away,
> Men are but gilded loam or painted clay.
> —Shakespeare."

Then follow two other quotations, one from Sir Walter Raleigh and one from Cowley.

Captain Basil Manly had now passed the age of the utmost limit of the Psalmist, and in 1824 he breathed

his last, at the age of 82. His son Basil had come from Charleston to join the family at his bedside, and the dying father asked a promise of him that he would come every year to see his mother and sisters.

The "Raleigh Register" of May 21, 1824, pays him this tribute: "Died at his residence on Oak Mount in Chatham County, on the 15th inst., in the 82d year of his age, Basil Manly, Esq., an active and zealous officer in the Revolution, and distinguished through the course of a long life for energy and decision of character. Kind and affectionate in social and domestic life, he died without an enemy, universally esteemed *an honest man.*"*

Before his death, Captain Basil Manly had prepared a family burying place on his land. He himself, with a trusted old servant, had inclosed "the parcel of ground" with a rock fence, such as is seen still in many places throughout the South on the old plantations.

Here were laid his remains when death called him at last. Near by are the graves of his son, Maurice Ford Manly, who died four years after his father, and of Julia Ann, the youngest child, who died in 1831.

The site is a pretty one, and it is thus described many years later (in 1886) by "an old friend of the

*This item from the "Register" was found in 1905 by Mr. Marshall DeLancey Haywood, Librarian of the Supreme Court of North Carolina, while looking over an old file of the paper in the State Library. He kindly copied and sent it to Clement Manly, who sent it to other members of the family.

family'': ''In a clump of stately elms and tall cedars with tangled vines and briars, near the site of the old homestead, stand three plain granite headstones, bearing simply the names—nothing more—of 'B. Manly', 'M. F. Manly', and 'J. A. Manly'. The bright, fresh, pure and beautiful violets that are blooming all over these graves point to a resurrection.''

Thirty years after the above description—in 1916—Rev. Charles Manly, grandson of Captain Basil Manly, visited the spot and wrote as follows: ''The place is nearly three miles north of Pittsboro, and the burial ground is on the edge of an open field, with a line of woods near by. The enclosure is of rocks piled on each other nearly three feet high, in the shape of an ellipse. The rocks were evidently gathered from the field and were carefully placed on each other. . . . The grave stones are of granite, in perfect condition, and firmly fixed in the ground.''

Then follows a drawing of the plat, with the three stones marked simply with the names as above stated; and a fourth stone with the name ''Ann Taylor''. This was doubtless a niece, as Captain Manly's sister Jane married a Taylor, and Ann is mentioned in his will. There were other graves to be seen, with no names and only rough stones at the head.

The place is still sacred to the dead buried there, after more than a century since it was inclosed by the careful and reverent hands of Captain Manly and dedicated to its holy purposes.

CHAPTER IV

Marriage of Louisa Manly—Removal to Town—Death of Elizabeth Maultsby Manly, 1855

After the death of Captain Basil Manly, the family continued to live on the farm at "Oak Mount", with Maurice in charge until his death in 1828. The next year Louisa Sophia Manly was married to Mr. Thomas Thompson, a merchant of Pittsboro. Mrs. Manly remained at "Oak Mount" with her daughter Julia Ann, and carried on the farm. But in 1831 Julia was taken away, dying just as she had entered womanhood. Then Mrs. Manly removed into town and made her home with Mr. and Mrs. Thompson. Of her son-in-law she had written in a letter to her son Basil, "I like him very much: he is as kind to me and to Julia, as any child I have." But death again invaded the home, and Mr. Thompson was taken in 1834, leaving his widow with three small children in the Pittsboro home.

Pittsboro thus remained the center for the sons to visit their mother and sister, which they did as often as possible. But in those days travel was difficult and slow, going by coaches, over poor roads, camping out or staying in small uncomfortable houses on the way at night; though there was also much pleasure in

these leisurely trips, with good weather, through the beautiful regions of the Carolinas.

One of these trips is described in the following letter, written in 1922 by Rev. Charles Manly, son of Rev. Basil Manly, Sr., to Olivia Blount Grimes, granddaughter of Governor Charles Manly:

"What a heritage we have in our kindred! I wish I knew more about many of them than I do. But I gladly cherish the memory of all I have ever known personally or of whom I have heard. I first met your mother and other members of the family when my father took us all on a trip to North Carolina in 1854. He was not in good health—worn by exhausting labors involved in the presidency of the University of Alabama, which began in 1837. The doctor prescribed that he should ride on horseback all the way to North Carolina. I drove the rockaway, in which were my mother and my sisters, Sarah and Abby, while my younger brothers, James and Fuller, were in the baggage wagon, containing tents and beds and cooking utensils, driven by our man-servant, Larry, who afterward accompanied my brother Fuller in the Confederate army and is buried near Bean's station in Tennessee.

"We camped all the way, and were several weeks in making the journey.

"I shall never forget our visit to Uncle Charles's family. I retain distinct impressions of every member present then; and I particularly remember the native hilarity with which your grandfather en-

livened every occasion when we were all together, just the treatment that my father especially needed and which we all greatly enjoyed. How eagerly I afterward scanned the newspapers for tidings from Virginia of the battery of Cousin Basil, who was my companion every day, while there, and took me all over Raleigh. I had a fine time with Cousins Ida, Sophy, and Helen."

An interesting incident of this trip is thus mentioned in an article in the "Chatham Record" by the editor, Mr. H. A. London, in speaking of the visit of Rev. Charles Manly to Pittsboro, in 1916: "Dr. Manly says that this is not his first visit to Pittsboro, for that in 1854 he spent a few hours here one day when his father and the family were traveling through the country in their private conveyance from Alabama to Virginia and passed through this place on that journey. By a remarkable coincidence it so happened that our Superior Court was then being held by Judge Matthias Manly, and thus the two brothers met by chance for the first time in many years."

Besides these visits, there was interchange of letters; but postage was 25 cents on each letter, and we can well imagine why not so many were written then as in these days. Basil Manly, Jr., son of Dr. Basil Manly, president of the University of Alabama from 1837 to 1855, went North to pursue his theological studies at Newton and Princeton Seminaries; and on the way to and from these places he stopped

in North Carolina to visit his relatives. On one trip, in 1847, he wrote down from the recollections of his grandmother, Elizabeth Maultsby Manly, the accounts of the Manly and Maultsby families which are recorded in this book,—the only *written records* that we have of these ancestors.

In 1849, after a widowhood of fifteen years, Louisa Manly Thompson married Mr. Pleasant M. Powell of Powellton in what is now Richmond County. Her mother, now eighty-one years old, went with her to the new home and remained there the rest of her life. She died June 12, 1855, six years after the removal, and was buried in the Powell burying place. In her last illness she told her daughter that she wished to be buried where she died, and not have her body carried back to Pittsboro. She said "Where the tree falleth, there let it lie"; so she rests in peace near where she was born and married so many years before. A monument marks the spot.

Elizabeth Maultsby Manly was a woman of great talents, strong religious character, and vigor of intellect, esteemed and loved by family and friends during the whole of a long life. She lived to view with pride and delight the high stations enjoyed by her sons; and no mother ever had more devoted children.

The "Raleigh Register" of June 20th following her death contained this obituary:

"Died in Powellton, Richmond County, on the 12th instant, at the residence of her son-in-law, Colonel P. M. Powell, Mrs. Elizabeth Manly, the widow of

Captain Basil Manly of the Revolution who lived and died in Chatham County. Mrs. Manly was in her eighty-eighth year, and was one of the few remaining links connecting the present with the past age of our country. Possessing extraordinary talents and vigor of intellect, she was an interesting chronicler of bygone days. Born and raised on the Cape Fear, she retained a vivid recollection of the incidents of the Revolution which signalized that region of our state; and she was wont to relate with spirit and accuracy anecdotes of the distinguished men and the stirring events of that time. She was in her walk through life a faithful example of unostentatious charity and kindness of heart to everybody and everything about her, and had been for half a century a pious and consistent member of the Baptist Church."

Mention has been made of some relics of the early days of Captain and Mrs. Manly. Another relic, recently found among the books of Ida Manly Baker, is greatly valued by the great-granddaughter, Ida Baker Williamson. This is a handsome copy of "Following Christ", published in 1838, and autographed "Mrs. E. Manly", with a notation in the handwriting of her son, Gov. Manly: "My dear Mother's *Vade Mecum*.—Charles Manly."

With the removal of Mrs. Manly from Pittsboro—the home of the family for nearly sixty years—the family center was broken up; and now the course of this History will divide itself into four, following the fortunes of the three brothers and one sister who were

making homes and rearing families in widely separated regions.

The exciting period of the War between the States was at hand, and this war itself did more to prevent meetings between them than anything else. All were in distress of various kinds; and after the war, direful poverty obliged them to keep strictly to the duties at hand, leaving neither time nor money for traveling. Letters were the only means of communication; and of these there are many, for the family were still united in heart in spite of separation and distance.

Another cause of outward division was the diversity of religious beliefs in the family. Governor Charles Manly was an Episcopalian; Dr. Basil Manly and the sister Mrs. Louisa Powell were Baptists; Judge Matthias E. Manly was a Catholic; and the descendants of the four have for the most part retained the religious beliefs and connections of their respective ancestors.

But in spite of all these causes of separation, there has always been a bond of interest and affection between the members of this family, as is shown whenever chance has brought them together. This has been specially the case in preparing this History. All the descendants, to the third and fourth generation, and even "in-laws", have been interested when told of its purpose. It is hoped that it will be a strong bond of union to bring us all together, in heart at least, though so widely scattered as we are throughout the United States, and even in Europe and South America.

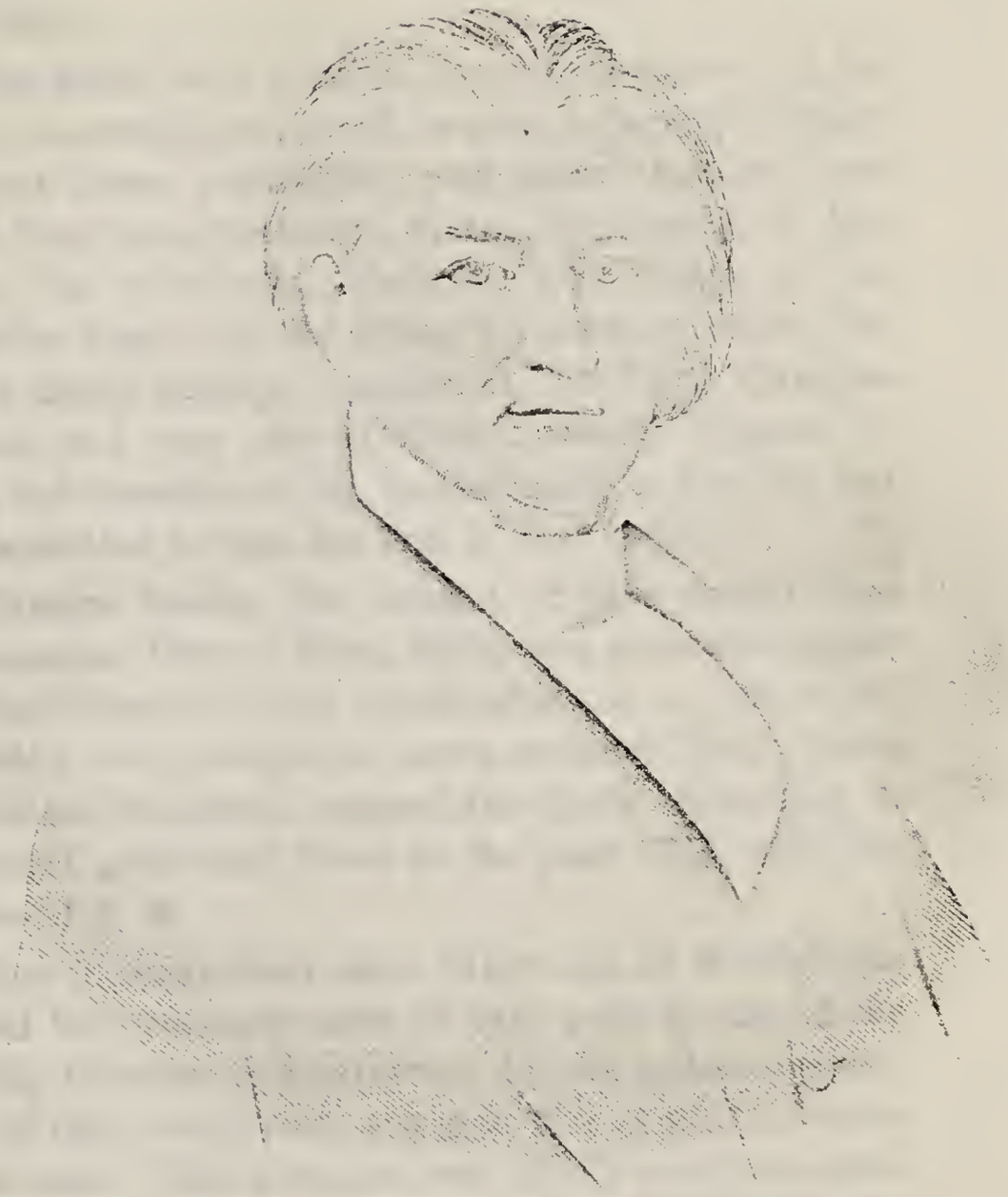
CHAPTER V

Governor Charles Manly
Education—Marriage—Haywood Family—As Governor—Later Years and Death, 1871.*

We now follow the life stream of Captain Manly's oldest son, beginning with this introduction from the sketch written by Judge Siler of Chatham County:

"The Manly name is an honored one in North Carolina; and Chatham, with just pride, chronicles the fact that the three distinguished Manly brothers each first beheld the light of day upon her soil. Their father, Basil Manly, a devoted patriot and gallant Revolutionary soldier, who served as a captain in the Continental Army, moved from Bladen to Chatham and settled on that large plantation three miles north of Pittsboro where Ex-Sheriff John R. Milliken now resides [1928]. Here were born to him and his wife, who before her marriage was Elizabeth Maultsby, the

*This sketch of Governor Manly is compiled from an article by Judge Walter D. Siler of Pittsboro, Chatham County, N. C.; with additions from the articles on Manly and Haywood by Marshall DeLancey Haywood in Ashe and Van Noppen's "Biographical History of North Carolina"; and from notes in the family.



Eng by E G Williams & Bro NY

Rod. Meade

three sons who were destined to make the family name illustrious.

"His eldest son, Charles, became Governor of the State; his second son, Basil, became a Baptist minister of great force, popularity, and usefulness, and was for a long time president of the University of Alabama; the third son, Matthias, was Judge of the Superior Court of the State for twenty years, Supreme Court Justice, Speaker of the North Carolina Senate, and was elected United States Senator in 1866, but because of the Reconstruction Acts he was not permitted to take his seat in that body.

"Charles Manly, the subject of this sketch, was born on the 13th of May, 1795; was educated under William Bingham, the great educator to whose instruction and precepts so many eminent North Carolinians are indebted; entered the State University in 1811 and graduated there in the year 1814, with the degree of A. B.

"The distinguished John Haywood of Raleigh attended the commencement of that year as one of the visiting trustees, and attracted by the college reputation of this young man, engaged him as private tutor of his sons. This situation was highly acceptable and advantageous to young Manly; for besides enjoying the favorable regard and friendship of Mr. Haywood, the most popular and influential man of that day in the State, he thus procured the opportunity of prosecuting the study of law. He continued this double

occupation for two years,''* and so applied himself that he was admitted to the bar in 1816.

In the year 1817 he was happily married to Charity Hare Haywood, the niece of Mr. John Haywood. She was a girl of unusual mental ability. A gold medal awarded her at school in her fifteenth year is still in the family and is treasured by her granddaughter, Olivia B. Grimes. She was a worthy mate to the young lawyer who had taught and studied in her uncle's family, and their children inherited much of their mental ability from her, all of them being above the average in this respect; with a fine sense of humor also, the special heritage from their father. Charity Haywood was descended from a line of distinguished ancestors who had been active and prominent in the early history of the State, the founder of the family being John Haywood, the grandfather of the John Haywood mentioned above. From the ''Biographical History of North Carolina'' we quote the following:

''John HAYWOOD, first of the name in North Carolina, resided at the mouth of Conocondrie Creek, in a part of the Colonial County of Edgecombe, but now embraced within the limits of Halifax County, Enfield being the then county seat. . . Public service occupied much of his time. . . In the year 1746 he made his appearance as Edgecombe County's representative in the Colonial Assembly of North Carolina,

---

*From a sketch written by James M. Cleveland for the "Southern Weekly Post" in 1853, and reprinted in the N. C. Univ. Magazine of April, 1855.

1838214

and served till 1752. The journals of these legislative sessions show that he was the originator of many important measures and a diligent worker on various committees. . . Of the first parish in Edgecombe County, Colonel Haywood was one of the vestrymen and also Church Warden. . . In Colonial days the northern and southern sections of North Carolina were so inaccessible to each other that it became necessary to have a public treasurer for each division. By Chapter 3 of the Laws of 1752, Col. Haywood was made treasurer of the northern division of the province, including the counties of Currituck, Pasquotank, Perquimans, Chowan, Tyrrell, Bertie, Edgecombe, Northampton and Granville; and he retained the office until 1754, when he became commanding officer of the Provincial troops of North Carolina in the County of Edgecombe. In a return made to Gov. Arthur Dobbs in 1754, he reported that there were under his command fourteen companies and upwards of 1,300 officers and men. . . Col. Haywood married Lucy Lovett, and was the father of seven children. He died in 1758.

"William HAYWOOD was the oldest son of Col. John Haywood, the above colonist. His first appearance in public life was in 1760, two years after his father's death. He represented Edgecombe County in a session of the Provincial Assembly at New Berne in the year just mentioned. From that time until his death nineteen years later, there was scarcely any meeting of the Assembly, either before or during the

Revolution, that he did not attend. It was in 1765 that he became colonel of the provincial forces of North Carolina in the County of Edgecombe.

When the Revolution came on Col. Haywood sided with the American Colonies; and the Provincial Congress of North Carolina, which met at Hillsboro in August, 1775, did not fail to avail themselves of his services. The legislative body elected Col. Haywood a member of the Committee of Safety for the District of Halifax, of which Edgecombe County formed a part. . . Haywood was re-elected to the military rank he had held before the War, Colonel of North Carolina for the County of Edgecombe. . . He represented Edgecombe in the Provincial Congress which met at Halifax, in April, 1776, and served on important committees, one of which was to draft a temporary constitution. Again in November, 1776, he was a member of the Provincial Congress and was on the committee to draft a permanent Constitution for the State and a bill of rights. . . By an ordinance of the above Congress adopted December 20, 1776, Col. Haywood was elected a member of the Governor's Council, and he was re-elected for several terms until August 14, 1778, when he declined to serve longer. . . He was elected at this time a justice of the Court of Pleas and Quarter Sessions for the County of Edgecombe . . . He continued active in public affairs until his labors were interrupted by sickness and death in 1779.

"In March, 1754, Col. William HAYWOOD married Charity Hare, daughter of Moses Hare of Hert-

ford County and granddaughter of William Speight of Nansemond County, Va. By this marriage he left nine children, the four sons being:

"1. John (1755-1827); forty years State Treasurer and the first mayor of Raleigh. For him the county and town of Haywood, N. C., were named.

"2. Sherwood (1762-1829), of Raleigh.

"3. William Henry (1770-1857), of Raleigh; banker and clerk of the U. S. District Court. He married Ann Shepard and had three children: William Henry, U. S. Senator, said by some to be 'the greatest man that North Carolina had produced'; Eliza, who married Gov. Edward B. Dudley; and Charity Hare, who married Gov. Charles Manly.

"4. Stephen.

"These four brothers removed from Edgecombe County and made their home in Raleigh about the time of the founding of that city (1792)."

To resume Judge Siler's article:

"Charles Manly's popularity with public men and his capacity and efficiency are shown by the fact that he was several times elected Reading Clerk of the House of Commons, and was its chief clerk for more than twenty years. In 1823 he was chosen Clerk to the Committee appointed by the United States Congress to effect a settlement of the claims under the Treaty of Ghent.

"Mr. Manly was greatly interested in the political questions of the day; and being an ardent admirer of Henry Clay he allied himself with his party, the

Whigs, and was its great champion and leader in North Carolina. In 1840 he was presidential elector and cast the vote of the State for Harrison and Tyler: in 1842 he was chairman of the Whig campaign committee of the State and led the party to signal and complete victory. On the 3rd of August, 1848, he was elected Governor of the State.

"This same year there was a presidential election; and the national candidate of the Whigs was Zachary Taylor, then lately returned with laurels won in the Mexican War. As military heroes are always great popular favorites at the close of a successful war, his name added strength to his party in each state, and the Whigs in North Carolina had in Manly a leader in every way worthy of the cause at stake. Victory, both national and state, was the result. Charles Manly was sworn in as Governor on New Year's Day, 1849, the oath of office being administered by Chief Justice Ruffin. . . His administration was conducted with marked ability. He was a strong advocate of popular education, and also of internal improvements, including railroads, waterways, etc. He recommended the establishment of a geological survey, and also urged the General Assembly to prosecute the work of securing from London copies of documents relative to the colonial history of North Carolina."

An interesting incident of his term is thus mentioned in one of Gov. Manly's messages to the Assembly concerning the Washington Monument in Washington City:

"In the summer of 1849, while the various States of our Union were contributing blocks of marble and granite to represent themselves in the noble National Monument now being erected in memory of Washington by the People of the United States, it occurred to me that I would be rendering an acceptable service to the People of the State, and by acting in anticipation of your wishes, to take proper steps to have the State of North Carolina also represented in this filial token of respect to the Father of His Country. It was my design to procure a block of native white marble, and cause it to be embellished with the name of the State and her Coat of Arms, and send it on to Washington City, to take its appropriate place in the inside stairway of the Obelisk. Upon making my wishes known, a patriotic association of gentlemen in Lincoln County claimed to enjoy the pleasure and privilege of furnishing a block from the Lincoln quarry, and their offer was accepted. In consequence of some failures in quarrying out a block of suitable dimensions, and much delay in procuring the means of transportation to this place, after it was ready, it did not reach here till a short time past. The meeting of the Legislature being then near at hand, I deemed it more decorous to await your pleasure and action in the premises.

"No appropriation having been made for expenditures on such account, a portion of the expense necessarily incurred has been paid by me, and I am personally responsible for the residue. The vouchers

are ready for your inspection. The block is now at the Railroad Depot, and it will afford me pleasure to receive your directions to have it forwarded to its place of destination."

We hope that this is now the North Carolina stone in the stairway of the great monument.

In the sectional turmoils of that day when many Southern men were declaring for secession, Governor Manly saw the evils which would result, and in his message of November 18, 1850, he admonished the General Assembly of the perils attendant upon continued agitation:

"Since the last meeting of the General Assembly, our country has passed through a fiery ordeal of conflicting passions and sectional interests, resulting from the acquisition of vast regions of distant territory [the present far Western States], causing just alarm to the friends of the Union and of free government throughout the earth. During this perilous conflict in our National Councils, and amidst the agitation of the people of some of the States around us, North Carolina has remained a silent, but not an unmoved nor listless spectator.

"Ardently devoted to the perpetuity of our Union, to the Constitution *as it is*, and at the same time knowing and daring to maintain and defend her rights, granted or guaranteed by this National Compact, no State rejoiced with more unalloyed satisfaction at the amicable settlement of this distracting controversy. The last adjustment by Congress of

these difficulties [through the efforts of Henry Clay the 'Great Pacificator'] was a proud triumph of patriotism and compromise over fanaticism and the spirit of disunion; and exhibited to the world the possession by our people of that noble public virtue and devotion to country, the true test of the inestimable value they place upon the Union, and the sure harbinger of the stability of our Government.

"This adjustment and the acts by which it has been consummated, are now, however, met with violent denunciation and opposition, among some of our brethren North and South.

"While at the North disorganizers and fanatics are confederating together to nullify and obstruct the execution of the laws of the land, certain Southern politicians are zealously engaged in concocting plans and associations, which, however designed, may lead to a dismemberment of the Union. Extreme factionists and agitators, exerting for their own selfish ends, sinister influence upon the public mind, have always existed in our Government, and will so continue, while a popular form of government exists among us. Their machinations have hitherto yielded to the force of reason and enlightened patriotism.

"The spirit of disunion, heretofore confined to some particular section of the country, is now, however, acquiring an expansion and strength that demand the combined counteraction of the sons of freedom and friends of the Union throughout the land. In this parricidal strife, let us take neither part nor

lot. Let us hold fast to the union of the States. The last to come into the holy alliance of the *old thirteen*, let us be the last to leave it. The footprints of Washington and his matchless compeers may be followed without doubtfulness or wavering. It is union which gives us all we are or hope to be. It is the key-arch of our liberty and national greatness; and I claim the privilege of my official station, solemnly to invoke the people of North Carolina, and their Representatives, to beware how they hold communion with cabal or Convention to sap and overthrow it.

"But let us not be misunderstood. Let it not be supposed that our deep and abiding devotion to the Union is such as to render us insensible to the just appreciation of our rights, or callous to the stain of dishonor. As a southern portion of the Union, we have rights which are *ours* by the Constitution; *ours* by compromise, and by the sumpreme laws which govern us. *These will never be surrendered. We will take our stand in the ranks of southern destiny.*"

That stand was taken eleven years later!

Judge Siler says of Governor Manly, at the close of his administration in 1850:

"The disintegration of his party in both state and nation had now fully set in, and the Whig columns which had long marched to victory were to disappear forever; yet there was nothing in his official conduct as Governor to aid in its overthrow; his administration was characterized by zeal and fidelity to the common good, and the cause of educational advance-

ment and internal development received great impetus at his hands."

When Governor Manly's term was about to expire —two years being the governor's term—the Whigs unanimously renominated him. The election took place in November, 1850, and his former opponent, David S. Reid, was elected. . . His defeat is said to have been largely due to overconfidence and consequent inactivity on the part of the Whigs. His term expired on the last day of 1850 and he returned to the practice of law, attaining more than his former success.

Governor Manly was always a friend of his Alma Mater. In the "History of the University of North Carolina", Dr. Kemp P. Battle says: "On November 22, 1821, probably by the potent influence of State Treasurer John Haywood, Charles Manly was elected Secretary and Treasurer of the University. Except for the two years when he was governor of the State he served in that capacity until 1869 [when the University was temporarily closed]. He was an excellent officer, and being a polished speaker, of imposing manners, and a humorous raconteur, he was a welcome visitor to the annual commencements for forty-eight years. In 1838 the alumni invited him to deliver the first annual address, which was said to have been a model of elegant oratory; and again the next year, when he made a plea for pride in the University. The Alumni Association was regularly organized in 1843, with thirty-one names, and Charles Manly was one

of the committee to draft its constitution. In the commencement of 1855, two hundred men were in the alumni procession. In 1848 he attended as Governor of the State and President of the Board of Trustees.''

A portrait of Gov. Manly hangs in the ''Dialectic'' Hall of the University; and one of the recent buildings is named in honor of him and his brother Judge Matthias E. Manly.

Among many minor officers of confidence and service to the State, he was, at different periods, director of the principal bank of the State; commissioner to sell and collect proceeds of sales of Cherokee lands, arranging the compromise with the State of Tennessee for the sale of lands for the University which constituted the chief basis of the property of that school, —all this aside from the higher offices already mentioned.

''Governor Manly was the father of noble sons and gifted daughters. His son Basil was one of the party who raised the first Confederate flag in Raleigh, and was a gallant soldier and commander of the famous artillery organization known as 'Manly's Battery'. Another son, John Haywood Manly, was a colonel; Langdon Cheves Manly was a captain and surgeon; while his two sons-in-law, Col. Singeltary and Col. McDowell, were gallant defenders of the Southern cause and were both killed in battle.'' Another son-in-law, Capt. John G. B. Grimes, was among the first to volunteer for the service.

The Manly residence was for many years on

Fayetteville Street, Raleigh, near the "Governor's Palace", as it was called. This home was the scene of the cordial and lavish hospitality which Gov. Manly always maintained. Here he entertained many distinguished men, among them Henry Clay when he was in North Carolina on his campaign for the presidency in 1344. Another home was on a plantation about two miles from town on the Tarboro road. A bridge over the creek is still called "Manly's bridge". The place was called "Ingleside" from the name of the former owner, Mr. Ingles. This plantation was operated for some years by Major Basil C. Manly, son of the Governor, after he returned from the war in 1865.

The city home became the Rex Hospital in after years; and the "Palace" of the governor became the Centennial Graded School of the city. The War Governor, Zebulon Vance, was the last to occupy the old "Palace", in the last year of the War between the States. When Sherman's army entered the city, the officers took possession of the "Palace" and of the houses of citizens throughout the city. Gov. Manly was then of advanced age and his house was not taken; but Col. Poe used the office in the yard and became rather friendly toward the family, which consisted mainly of women and children. The sons and sons-in-law being in the Confederate Army, their wives and children had gathered here in the old home with the beloved father and mother for mutual help and comfort.

A wise statesman, a sincere lover of his State, and an upright public servant, Governor Manly was also an able and profound lawyer, and was a leader at the bar among the giants of his day. He died in the city of Raleigh May 1, 1871. In announcing his death, the Raleigh Sentinel said of him:

"Of a high order of intelligence, genuine wit, the most genial temperament, fond of society and given to great hospitality, he was for years and years the most popular man in North Carolina, and always had troops of devoted friends. He was a member of the Protestant Episcopal Church, and lived and died a great and good man. We shall seldom see his like again. . . The funeral of this distinguished citizen took place at Christ Church, and was attended by a very large portion of the citizens of the community and numbers of prominent gentlemen from other parts of the State. After the very impressive funeral services, the body was taken to the City Cemetery, attended by eight prominent citizens as pall bearers, and there interred."

At a meeting of the bar of the city, resolutions were adopted, paying respect to the memory of Governor Charles Manly, so long a member of that body. These resolutions were elaborate, and gave an admirable sketch of the life, character, and services of Gov. Manly, who "exhibited in every position of public confidence, the high qualities of an able head and honest heart. . . . Of fine personal appearance, agreeable manners, possessed of a rich fund of

anecdotes and personal incidents connected with the lives of our most distinguished men, and with extensive knowledge of men and affairs, he was the attractive center of the social circle wherever he went .... He attained high distinction in his chosen profession: his life here illustrates the truth that the profession of the law, when properly pursued, cultivates the highest virtues and attributes of humanity.... While he was eminently respectful and courteous to all, he was especially kind and considerate to his younger brethren, and ready and willing to render them every assistance.... With all his other admirable traits of character, and *above them all,* Governor Manly was a Christian gentleman. He was in full communion and membership of the Protestant Episcopal Church; and although the clouds that overspread the whole South during the latter part of his life cast their shadows darkly upon him—and though for a season the hand of disease fell heavily upon his person—he bore all afflictions with Christian courage and resignation. In sympathy with the venerable partner of his joys and sorrows, and his bereaved children, and the large circle of friends who love his memory, we have the consoling assurance through faith, that our brother has passed away from this life, which he adorned so well, to a 'crown of glory, eternal in the heavens'."*

*Signed by William H. Battle as Chairman, and C. M. Busbee as Secretary, and printed in the Raleigh Sentinel, May 10, 1871.

Over his remains in the City Cemetery at Raleigh a marble slab gives simply his name, with dates of his birth and death. As Marshall D. Haywood observes: "The record of his services is left to history, and hence titles and epitaphs are well omitted."

CHAPTER VI

Line of Governor Charles Manly—Sketch of Major Basil Manly—Sketch of C. Manly McDowell

I. Charles MANLY; born May 13, 1795; died May 1, 1871; married October 7, 1817, Charity Hare Haywood, who was born August 18, 1799, and died September 23, 1880. Children:

1. Ann Eliza; born November 20, 1818; died unmarried.

2. John Haywood; born March, 1820; died December, 1874, in New York City when on a visit; married Sarah Carolina Henry of Raleigh, who died some years after her husband. They moved to Texas and settled in Houston, then removed to Galveston. He was colonel of Texas Cavalry in the Confederate service; a brilliant lawyer, having many talents besides, as for art and the drama; was said to be a really fine painter. There were several children, all of whom died in infancy except three:

a. Haywood, who died young by drowning in Galveston Bay soon after the death of his father in 1874.

b. Mary Taylor, who married her cousin Edward

Graham HAYWOOD, Jr., son of Col. E. G. Haywood of Raleigh. They lived in Washington, D. C., where both had positions in government offices. Mary was talented as an actress and gave dramatic readings before her marriage. Three children:

b(1) Edward Graham III.

b(2) Margaret, married Mr. Schneider, a jeweler of Washington City; three daughters, Katherine, Margaret and Natalie.

b(3) John Manly, died from an automobile accident; was in the Navy.

c. Nellie Augusta, who lived in Washington City and there married Sprigg PICKERELL of North Carolina. They had two sons, Sprigg, Jr., and John Manly; the latter served in the World War and was washed off the vessel in returning home; his body was never recovered and when his mother died, she was buried in his place in Arlington Cemetery.

3. Langdon Cheves; born July 12, 1822; died before 1892 in Raleigh, N. C.; married Mary Spann of Texas who was a Catholic, though he was not, and she reared their children in her faith. He was private secretary to his father when governor, and secretary of the Internal Improvement Board; a physician; served as captain and surgeon in the Confederate Army. After the war was over, we find in one of his father's letters describing the poverty of the Southern people, the following sentence: "Chev will have to go to the poor-house, or *to Texas!*" *Going to Texas* in early times had a sinister meaning as so many out-

laws took refuge there; but after the war it seemed a "promised land" to the impoverished Southerners. He did not go, however; but after his death his wife, with some of the children, went there, where she died some years later.

Dr. Cheves Manly was named for the distinguished statesman, Langdon Cheves, of South Carolina. He and Governor Manly had met when young men, a warm friendship was formed between them and each promised to name a son for the other. Accordingly Mr. Manly's second son was named Langdon Cheves Manly, and Mr. Cheves named a son Charles Manly Cheves. In after life these two sons met at a medical college where they were students and took their degree.

Mr. Cheves and Governor Manly were also associated in 1823 as members of the Commission in Washington to settle claims under the Treaty of Ghent, Manly being chief clerk and serving for a year.

Children of Langdon Cheves MANLY and Mary Spann:

a. Charles; married first, Mary Cook and had two children; married second, Miss Cleveland, of Georgia, and had children. She was a Baptist, Charles a Catholic, and she sent her children to the Baptist Sunday School in Greenville, S. C., where they lived for awhile, Charles being in the employ of the Southern Railway.

b. Eleanor Spann; married Mr. Hickey of Cor-

pus Christi, Texas; died a year after marriage, leaving a baby girl.

c. Mary; went to Texas to live with her mother's relatives; married Delmas GIVENS, a lawyer of Corpus Christi, and they had one son, Delmas, Jr.

d. Charity; married Mr. Nixon; died without children; is buried in the Roman Catholic cemetery in Raleigh, N. C.

e. Henry; for some years was a page in the Congress of the United States; died young, unmarried.

f. John; lived in the far south; died young.

g. Caro; died in childhood.

h. Sterling; was said to be in the Navy; was married, but left no known descendants.

i. Kate; lived in Atlanta and was married; name of husband unknown.

4. Charles; born January 8, 1824; died 1848; unmarried. He entered the State University in 1841 but left in a few months and made a voyage as seaman on a sailing vessel, around Cape Horn to the Hawaiian Islands in 1842-43, of which he wrote a very interesting account, the manuscript being still in the family.* He served as lieutenant in the Mexican War, escaping death by bullet to die just afterwards of diphtheria in Hartford, Conn., where he was buried.

5. William Henry; born December 8, 1826; died May 23, 1848; unmarried. He had just taken his A.

---

*See Appendix for summary of this trip.

B. at the State University in 1847 and was to be the private secretary of his father, who was then making his campaign for governor and who almost fainted when the news of his son's death was brought to him.

6. Cora; born January 16, 1829; died August 6, 1876; married George Edmund Badger SINGLETARY. She was a very beautiful and highly gifted woman, greatly admired and beloved by all who knew her and "adored by her brothers and sisters". Col. Singletary was the son of a clergyman and strikingly handsome and charming; lieutenant and captain in the Mexican War, and colonel of the 27th and 44th North Carolina regiments in the Confederate Army, distinguished for gallantry in both services. He was killed in battle at Tranter's Creek, N. C., June 5, 1862, at the age of thirty-six. A monument to him was erected by the Monterey Camp Dames.

They had one child, Lilly; born July 4, 1855; died in 1866.

7. Edward, 1830-1831.

8. Julia; born December 7, 1832; died June 9, 1900; married February 7, 1854, James C. S. McDOWELL of Quaker Meadows Plantation in Burke County, N. C., who was born February 6, 1831. He was a direct descendant of Col. Charles McDowell of Revolutionary fame, who was the leader of the patriots in the western part of North Carolina. When the notorious Ferguson came into that region in 1780 the chief officers of the American forces met under a large oak tree on the Quaker Meadows Plantation to

discuss the attack on him. They intercepted his progress; skirmishes took place in which the Americans were victorious, and Ferguson withdrew and established his forces at King's Mountain. The Western Carolina troops followed him and the famous battle of King's Mountain took place October 7, 1780, in which the Americans routed the enemy completely and Ferguson lost his life. This victory freed that region from the British and led the way to the final battles of the War and the surrender of Cornwallis at Yorktown October 19, 1781. "Council Oak" still lives in fame; though the tree itself was injured and died, the Daughters of the American Revolution have placed a marker on the spot.

James C. S. McDowell, grandson of this hero of the Revolution, became colonel of the 54th North Carolina Regiment in the Confederate service. He was wounded at Marye's Heights in Virginia, dying a few days later, May 8, 1863, at the same time as the immortal Stonewall Jackson; and his body was carried to Richmond and lay in state at the Capitol beside that of Jackson.

Julia Manly McDowell was said by many to have been the most gifted intellectually of all of Governor Manly's children, and had special talent in music. After her husband's death she devoted much of her time to caring for her aged father in the ill health of his declining years.

Julia Manly and Col. McDOWELL had four children:

a. Samuel Moffett; born August 22, 1856; died October, 1926; married Sue Forney of Burke County, North Carolina, who died in a year leaving no children.

b. Annie Manly; born June 17, 1858; married June 21, 1876, Thomas WALTON (born July 11, 1849; died in 1922), son of Col. William Walton of Brookwood Plantation, Burke County, North Carolina. Children:

b(1) James McDowell; died in infancy.

b(2) William McEntire; died October 26, 1905, unmarried. He was awarded a medal at the State University in 1897 for the best essay on "Madison and the Constitution"; also the "Wilson Prize" in 1898; served as volunteer in the Spanish-American War. At close of war, enlisted in the Regular Army, assigned to Coast Artillery, sent to Manila, serving with his battery till 1900; received commission as Second Lieutenant of Infantry; retired on account of ill-health in 1903 as First Lieutenant.

b(3) Thomas, Jr., died young, unmarried; served in the Spanish-American War.

b(4) Charles Manly; married Annie Withers of Burke County, North Carolina; served in the World War; was commandant at University of Georgia; and is now Captain in the Regular Army, stationed at Pittsburgh, Pa., in charge of Reserve Corps. Two children: Charles Manly, Jr., and Laura.

b(5) Basil Manly; married Sallie Hyman Lamb of Henderson, N. C. He is an Episcopal clergyman,

rector at Lake City, Florida; two children, Annie Lamb and Louise Manly.

b(6) Hal Murphy; married Addie Thomasson of Cooleemee, N. C.; is a merchant and has four children; Hal Murphy, Jr., Adelaide, Henrietta Rice and Thomas Waightstill.

b(7) Anita Doane; married George G. ALLEN of Kannapolis, N. C.; two children, George G., Jr., and Thomas Walton.

b(8) Julian McDowell; married Leila Alexander of Morganton, N. C.; served in the World War in France; one child, Martha McDowell.

b(9) Louise Tilghman; married James Avery HARBISON of Burke County, North Carolina; five children: Louise Walton, James Avery, Jr., Nancy McEntire, Laura, and Charles Robert born May 24, 1928.

b(10) Cora McDowell; married Albert S. BROWNE of South Carolina; they live at Greensboro, N. C.; one daughter, Alberta Ann.

b(11) Lola; unmarried, lives with her mother at Morganton, N. C.

c. Cora Singletary; unmarried; lives at Morganton, N. C.; very handsome and capable along many lines.

d. Charles Manly; born August 9, 1861; died May 27, 1921; married December 30, 1903, Tilly, daughter of Rev. Neilson Falls. Children:

d(1) Margaret; married 1927 Lieutenant Wm. J.

Verbeck of New York; one son, William McDowell, born February 18, 1929.

d(2) Grace, died infant.

d(3) Charles Manly, Jr., student.

"Charles Manly McDOWELL was descended from two distinguished lines of ancestors who have been prominently and actively identified with affairs of North Carolina during and since Revolutionary days. He was the son of Col. James C. S. McDowell and Julia Manly, daughter of Gov. Charles Manly; and was a direct descendant of Gen. Charles McDowell of King's Mountain fame. Mr. McDowell was regarded as a man of unusual ability for leadership, and was influential in the political activities of his day. Born in the year that the Civil War began, his schooling in politics came in the trying Reconstruction period and made him a Democrat of the most loyal type. He was one of the most virile and aggressive leaders in the State. Washington politicians considered him as an influential factor to be reckoned with, and his voice in any gathering carried with it telling force.

"Though recognized as a man of remarkably strong political influence, both friends and opponents attributed to Manly McDowell the fine qualities of the high-toned gentleman,—a keen sense of honor, loyalty to high ideals, and a standard that would brook no underhand methods to obtain his own or his party's objects . . . . Until he resigned recently, on account of failing health, Mr. McDowell had been for years Federal Revenue agent from this State, with

headquarters at Greensboro. He was appointed to this position by President Wilson. Previous to that he had served several terms as Sheriff of Burke County, and had held other positions of trust and honor.''*

9. Helen; born June 25, 1835; died August 3, 1921; married December 19, 1855, John Gray Blount GRIMES (born January 1, 1834; died May 18, 1909), the son of Bryan Grimes of Avon and Grimesland Plantations in Pitt County, North Carolina, and himself a planter. His mother was Olivia Blount, daughter of John Gray Blount, a prominent landowner of Beaufort County, two of whose brothers became governors of Tennessee. Mr. Grimes entered the service of the Confederacy among the first, with his brother, General Bryan Grimes, and gallantly served throughout the entire four years, having the rank of Captain. He was taken prisoner and sent to Fort Delaware. After the war he returned to his plantation, but later removed to Raleigh where he spent the remainder of his life. He was a man of quiet dignity, most generous impulses, and high courage, with noble ideals and a courtesy that made him admired and loved by all who knew him. His wife had the same fine qualities, a woman of rare charms and gentle humor, strong and sweet in character. Six children were born to them, two of whom survived to maturity:

---

*From the Morganton "News-Herald" of June 2, 1921.

a. Olivia Blount; for many years a teacher in the North Carolina School for the Deaf, Morganton; unmarried. Besides inheriting the family sense of humor, Olivia Grimes has special talent with the pen, and has written interesting articles and little poems of real beauty.

b. Sophy Manly; died November 26, 1921; unmarried. "She inherited from a long line of distinguished ancestry those graces and beauty of person and traits of character which go to make the highest type of womanhood. To her father and mother she gave many years of such selfless service that she must ever stand forth as a beautiful example of unfailing filial devotion."

10. Sophia Louisa; born 1837; married Edward Jones HARDIN of Cumberland County, North Carolina, a man of many talents, teacher, author, and musician. They lived in Fayetteville, then moved to Raleigh and occupied the Governor Manly homestead. Later they moved to New York City, and then to Texas, where Mr. Hardin died at Tyler in 1906. Shortly before his death he wrote some tales of the Old South entitled "Sketches in Black and White" which were published in the Atlantic Monthly and caused a request for more. Mrs. Sophia Manly Hardin is now (1930) living in Salt Lake City with her daughter, Mary,—cheerful, active and fond of reading, at the age of ninety-three years,—the only living child of Gov. Charles Manly. They had three children:

a. George Singletary; married Edith James of Abilene, Texas, and lived at Snyder, Texas; agent of the Roscoe Snyder & Pacific Railroad; he died about 1919 and his wife a year or two later. Children:

a(1) Edward James; civil engineer.

a(2) Isabel; married April 13, 1929, Thomas McMahon, lawyer, Abilene, Texas.

a(3) Sophy Manly.

b. Mary Bordley; unmarried; has a government position in Salt Lake City since 1918, and makes a home for her mother.

c. Sophy Manly; married Malcolm Hart WALLER of Texas. They now live in Denver, Colo., and have one daughter, Mary Lewis, born about 1912.

11. Basil Charles; born May 9, 1839; died May 15, 1882; married November 7, 1866, Lucy Haywood Bryan (born 1841), daughter of John Bryan and Lucy Haywood of Raleigh. He served with distinction in the Confederate Army throughout the War, being the first man to raise the Confederate flag in the City of Raleigh. His record here given was written by Capt. John Ramsay in "North Carolina Troops, 1861-1865", edited by Judge Walter Clark; Vol. I.

Major Manly, of Manly's Battery

"Company A, 10th North Carolina State Troops, was organized at Raleigh in April, 1861, as the 'Ellis Light Artillery' in honor of John W. Ellis, then Governor of North Carolina. Basil C. Manly, with one or

two others, went to Montgomery, Ala., to see the Confederate authorities in regard to officers of the Battery; and when they returned Stephen D. Ramseur was commissioned Captain and Basil C. Manly one of the lieutenants.

"On March 8, 1862, the company received orders to cross the James River and report to Gen. Magruder at Yorktown. Then began real active service . . . . Our first engagement was at Dam No. 1, in April . . . On the 4th we opened the battle of Williamsburg by occupying Fort Magruder. We had quite a race with the enemy as to who should occupy the fort. The enemy had a six-gun battery about 800 yards east of the fort which gave us a hearty reception, but in the course of an hour it was in the possession of the Confederates. Manly's Battery knocked it up, and McCarthy's company hauled it in. The whole battery of six guns was captured.

"A few days before this fight Captain Ramseur was appointed Col. of the 49th North Carolina regiment and left the company. Captain Manly then took charge . . . . and the men held a meeting at Camp Fisher and asked that the battery be named after our captain and be so called to the end of the war. This was granted.

"The company remained near Williamsburg a few days, then joined the retreat to Richmond. We had a small engagement with the enemy and succeeded in stopping their advance . . . .

"Our next engagement was at Seven Pines . . . . It

was one of Manly's limbers that carried Gen. Joseph E. Johnston to the rear when he was wounded about sunset on May 1, 1862. From this battle until June 25 we were in the line with our brigade, (Semmes') .... We were engaged in the fight at Savage Station, and then held in reserve; at Malvern Hill we were under fire all day. After the battles around Richmond, the Company remained between Richmond and Richmond Hill until August, 1862, when it took up, with the army, the line of march for the Maryland campaign. Those hot days will ever be remembered by our army.

"Cabell's Battalion was now formed and Manly's Battery was one of the five companies that composed it. The Battery was attached to Semmes' Brigade, McLaw's Division, Longstreet's Corps, and fought with Semmes the balance of the war .... We were in the line of battle at Sharpsburg; and at Marye's Hill the Battery was subjected to a galling fire. In April, 1863, we took part in the Chancellorsville fight.

"About noon on May 4 information was received that the enemy had carried the heights above Fredericksburg and were advancing up the plank road. Gen. Lee ordered troops, Manly's Battery among them, to meet the enemy. We fought until dark and repulsed them .... Manly's Battery was sent to a position to fire on the brigade and was successful in breaking it in two places ....

"On the 2nd of July, 1863, about two o'clock, we

reached the battlefield of Gettysburg. We fought until dark and advanced to the line that the enemy had occupied in the beginning of the engagement . . . On the 3rd Capt. Manly sent Lt. Dunn with his section of Napoleons to aid in the greatest artillery duel that ever took place on this continent. Col. Cabell secured a Whitworth gun and sent it to Capt. Manly, who had Corporal Cummings with his detachment to serve it. With it he was able to reach Big Round Top and annoy the enemy all through the day . . . .

"After resting at Hagerstown a few days our Battery was ordered to Funckstown where on July 10 we engaged a cavalry regiment . . . At this fight we saw no infantry all day, and it was the first time the Battery had ever fought cavalry sharpshooters behind rail pens . . . . Two days later the Battery recrossed the Potomac into Old Virginia . . .

"In 1864 we were with the army in the Wilderness, our corps having returned from Tennessee; but we did not take part in the battles of the Wilderness on account of the dense undergrowth. In May, 1864, we moved, with other troops, by the right flank to keep in front of Gen. Grant. From day to day we fought a little and marched a great deal. On the 31st the Battery was engaged near Hanovertown with other batteries, and did much execution . . . .

"In November of 1864 Captain Manly was promoted to the rank of Major and was appointed Chief of Artillery in Gen. Hoke's Division, and went into General Johnston's army . . . There were many re-

grets when Captain Manly left the Company. He never missed a fight that the Battery was engaged in .... Manly's Battery composed a very small part of Lee's Army, but its record in that army is a very creditable one."

There is a monument on the Gettysburg Battlefield on which the name of Manly's Battery is inscribed, marking the spot where it performed those deeds of valor. A Chapter of Children of the Confederacy is named for this battery. In October, 1881, Major Manly was appointed by the Governor of North Carolina to command all the State troops sent to Yorktown at the Centennial Celebration of the surrender of Cornwallis.

Major Manly was mayor of Raleigh seven terms in succession; and as to his popularity this story is told: A visitor to the city was on the street one day with a friend when they saw a gentleman coming along. The visitor asked if that were not the governor, and was surprised that so little notice was accorded him. The citizen of Raleigh said, "Just wait till Baz Manly comes along, and you will see them come out of every door." At his death, in 1882, the whole city went into mourning, and there was a most unusual demonstration of respect and sorrow.

After the death of Major Manly, his widow went to live with her brother at Salisbury, N. C., and there reared her two sons. Since the death of both, she has made her home in Knoxville, Tenn., with the widow and children of Malcolm. She is active, helpful,

keenly interested in the movements of the times, writes most charming letters, and still has perfect eyesight and hearing at the age of eighty-eight.

Children of Basil Charles MANLY and Lucy H. Bryan:

a. Malcolm Gray, born May 23, 1868; died March, 1920; married Annie L. Long of Knoxville, Tenn., and settled there. Children:

a(1) Basil Charles; born November 4, 1895; married June, 1920, Christine Poole of Greenville, S. C., who died February, 1928, leaving one daughter, Viola Dorothy, born 1921. Business man.

a(2) Lucy Haywood; born November 11, 1897; married August 21, 1924, Delmar Harry Cross, Miami, Fla. No children.

a(3) John Bryan, 1899-1900.

a(4) Malcolm Gray, Jr., 1901-1911.

a(5) Lee Overman; born November 20, 1903 (named for Senator Overman), married June 17, 1926, Pearlee Edwards at Portsmouth, Va. In 1929 was made chief of the Electrical Division of the Navy. Is said "to have a real passion for the Family history". Children, Mary Ann, born December 22, 1927; Doris, born August 17, 1929.

a(6) William Bryan; born September, 1905; business man in New Orleans.

a(7) Annie; born February 1, 1908; married August 14, 1929, Philip Mosby.

a(8) Mary; born August 9, 1910.

a(9) Thomas Badger; born August 31, 1912.

b. John Bryan; born July 23, 1873; died October 15, 1921, at Salisbury, N. C., unmarried. He is said to have inherited his father's charm, and was greatly beloved and lamented at his death.

12. Ida; born December 9, 1844; died November 24, 1908; married November 4, 1874, Dr. Joseph Henry BAKER of Tarboro, N. C., who was born on Christmas Day, 1831, and died February 12, 1902; he took the degree of M. D. at University of Pennsylvania, 1854; surgeon in Confederate Army, First North Carolina Regiment; in charge of hospitals in Kinston and Tarboro; being ambidextrous, was specially skillful with the surgical knife; was long a prominent physician in his home town. He held many offices of trust and honor; was in the State Legislature; a member of many benevolent societies and of the American Legion of Honor.

His great-grandfather was called the "Founder of Tarboro", having bequeathed many acres of beautiful woods as a Town Park. This park is still maintained, about the center of the town, and "its magnificent oaks form stately arches even more beautiful than those of Gothic architecture". Dr. Baker, by a previous marriage to Susan A. Foxhall, had four sons, all living at the time of his death.

Children of Ida Manly and Dr. BAKER:

a. Ida Haywood; born October 18, 1875; married April 20, 1898, Finley Lea WILLIAMSON, of Graham and Burlington, N. C., who was born August 17, 1871. Mr. Williamson is the son of Dr. John

Lea Williamson and Fannie Ann Holt, sister of Governor Thomas M. Holt of North Carolina. Their father, Edwin M. Holt, was the pioneer manufacturer of colored cotton goods in the South, their "Alamance Plaids" being famous before the War Between the States. Mr. Finley L. Williamson has been president and treasurer of a chain of five cotton mills in North Carolina. They live in Burlington, N. C. Mrs. Williamson is a member of the North Carolina Society of Colonial Dames of America No. 589. Children:

a(1) Finley Lea, Jr.; born 1900; served in the World War; business man.

a(2) Manly Baker; born 1905; aviator in the Army Air Corps.

a(3) Virginia Holt; member D. A. R. No. 227830, Corresponding Secretary of Alamance Battle Ground Chapter, North Carolina.

a(4) Ida Baker.

b. William Manly; born February 26, 1878; died February 22, 1929; married Josephine Kelly of Virginia. Sergeant in North Carolina Company for Spanish-American War. From notice of his death in "Burlington News": "On all sides of the family he came of a distinguished and highly intellectual ancestry, a gentleman born, if ever there was one; honorable, chivalrous, unselfish to a marked degree, a devoted father, a man of quick, good judgment whose sound advice on matters of importance was

often sought; a delightful companion with keen sense of humor.'' Children:

b(1) Helen Staton.
b(2) Josephine Manly.
b(3) Elizabeth Boyden.
b(4) Shirley Shackleford, daughter.

Rev. Basil Manly, Sr., D. D.

CHAPTER VII

Rev. Basil Manly, Sr., D. D.
(Basil Manly II)
Early Years in North Carolina and South Carolina

Note: This Sketch was begun shortly after the death of Dr. Manly, by his sons, Basil, Jr., and Charles, under the title "Fifty Years with Southern Baptists, or the Life and Times of Basil Manly, Sr."

But, quoting from the words of the Preface, "Imperative engagements pressed so heavily upon the two sons on whom this labor of love naturally devolved, that it was impossible to discharge the duty at that time . . . . But they still feel it incumbent on them to do what they can to preserve from extinction the memory of the labors of one who so nobly served his generation by the will of God, and incidentally to contribute to preserve for other days the leading incidents connected with the history of Southern Baptists especially in the Carolinas and in Alabama during the period of his life", and labors from 1819 to 1869. The time never came in the busy life of these two sons when they could finish this work; but the words above explain why so great emphasis is laid upon the religious life of Dr. Manly, with so much detail as to his experiences and preaching and labors in this field. The unfinished sketch is now incorporated into this Family History, with a few changes to make it correspond with the object of the present work.—Ed.

BASIL MANLY II was born January 29, 1798, near Pittsboro, Chatham County, North Carolina. He was the second of six children. Two of his brothers attained deserved eminence in their native state; Charles Manly, who was an able and successful lawyer and Governor of North Carolina for the term 1849-1850, and Matthias Evans Manly, who filled an honorable place at the bar and on the bench, being Judge of the Superior Court of the state from 1840-1859, and on the Supreme Court Bench six years. His sister Louisa who was married first to Thomas Thompson of Pittsboro, and afterwards to Col. Pleasant M. Powell of Powellton, N. C., lived to a good old age, much honored and loved. The other brother, Maurice, and sister, Julia, gave bright promise but died early.

The town of Pittsboro, the county seat of Chatham County, North Carolina, is pleasantly situated in the central portion of the state, about thirty miles west of Raleigh. Near this village Basil Manly the elder settled, after a sojourn in Bladen County, and there most of his active life was spent. He was by ancestry a Roman Catholic in faith, and never withdrew from that connection, though entertaining a very liberal and charitable regard for other Christian people.

He was a farmer all of his life, until, being disabled by a vicious bull trampling him, it became necessary to turn over the principal management of the farm to his sons. By his energy and integrity he won for himself a high place in the regard of his

neighbors, and was for many years the senior Justice or Squire in his part of the country.

During the Revolutionary War he had been the captain of a band of home-guarders in the Cape Fear River country, who did valiant service somewhat akin to that rendered by Marion's men in South Carolina. In a somewhat irregular and independent fashion they gave great annoyance to the enemy and protection to their own families by their rapid movements and daring enterprises.

One incident of this period, that has been traditionally handed down, is worthy of mention. (This incident corresponds in its main features with the account from Wheeler's History already given.—Ed.) The British had received so much disturbance from the unexpected assaults of Manly's Band that they determined to spare no pains to get hold of them. Accordingly, having obtained reliable information as to their whereabouts, they detached a considerable body of troops, horse and foot, to surprise and overwhelm them.

Captain Manly and his company, wearied by a severe ride and supposing that they were quite remote from any large number of the British, had encamped for the night at the ford of a creek, without the usual precaution of placing pickets or sentinels for their protection. All were soon in a dead sleep. About midnight the captain was aroused from his slumbers by a dream, in which he saw the heavens blazing and falling in fiery flakes around him, with

a great noise and commotion. He awoke in alarm, listened, looked around, and seeing no sign of danger, composed himself to sleep again. Presently the dream was repeated, and he arose and gave the camp a careful examination; but feeling for his weary and exhausted men, and discovering after a thorough search nothing apparently wrong, he lay down again and was soon overcome by sleep. A third time the dream came with its fiery alarm. This time he arose, feeling that this must be a premonition of some unseen danger, roused the reluctant men, ordered them to saddle their steeds and be ready for a movement. Meanwhile, he remounted his own horse, a gallant black of great spirit and endurance, and made the circuit of the little camp; when all at once he heard what seemed to him the suppressed note of a Kent bugle. Knowing that no such instrument was at home in those parts, he felt sure that this indicated the proximity of British troops, and dashed forward alone toward the sound. One branch of the creek was crossed near their camp by a small bridge. On reaching this his horse suddenly reared, stood trembling and refused to go forward. Irritated by the fright of the horse, he drove the spurs deep into his side, and the horse dashed madly on across the bridge. Scarcely had he reached the other side, when a volley of musketry was fired by men concealed in the bushes beside the road. His hat and coat were pierced, but the horse and rider were unhurt, most of the volley in the sudden firing passing over his

head. But the horse, now thoroughly frenzied and beyond control, had no sooner escaped this peril than he turned and rushed back through the same line of ambushed assailants and across the bridge to the camp. Again, as the gallant horse and rider made their way back, they were greeted with a volley. Capt. Manly used to say that the appearance when he was receiving these fiery discharges was exactly what he had seen in his thrice repeated dream. By the time he returned, his men were all in saddle, but hearing these sudden shots were doubtful which way to move. He dashed in among them, and led them off by a way through the woods between the two forks of the creek, and thus avoided both the infantry in ambush and a large body of cavalry that had been sent round to intercept them, and as a signal to which the Kent bugle had been sounded.

No details are preserved, nor if within our reach would they properly find place in this brief narrative, concerning the progress of the young farmer-soldier to the place of honor and esteem which he soon held among his fellow-citizens. Without being wealthy he had acquired a moderate competence, and he wisely determined to give his children whatever he could bestow upon them in the form of a liberal education. Availing himself of the neighboring school at Pittsboro to which the boys went daily two or three miles and back, he sent one after another to the even then celebrated Bingham School in Orange County.

If I mistake not, it was during the period while

Charles, the eldest son, was away at school, that the casualty occurred, before referred to, by which the father was disabled. It fell to the lot of Basil, then a boy of fifteen or sixteen, to assume charge of the farm, and for that purpose he had to suspend his own studies. During the period that elapsed after the accident and before this arrangement could be carried into effect, the farm work had been "going at sixes and sevens", the negroes taking their own way without any oversight. When Basil took charge, he found it necessary to take a decided stand. Boy as he was, he decided to take the front row in the cornfield, and told the men that they must keep up with him, or take a thrashing. They at first laughed at this. With their limbs long inured to toil and skilled in the use of farm implements, they thought nothing would be easier than to play all around this stripling just from school. But they soon found there was no fun in keeping up with him. His steady strokes and unflagging industry set the tune for the rest, and they had to keep up to that pitch. His back was scorched by the unaccustomed sun-heat, his hands blistered by the unusual labor, but he never complained or flagged in his purpose. He would anoint his sores by night to be ready for the next day, and be up at it again early in the morning. He had no occasion to execute his threat, for they perceived at once that if he could do the one thing, he would be sure to do the other too, if necessary. So

the farm took on new life under his vigorous management.

It came to pass in the course of years that his mother became interested in attending the meetings of a little Baptist church at Rocky Spring, not far from their dwelling, and when Basil was about thirteen years of age she united with that church. At that time the Baptists were few, and rather a despised people in North Carolina. The baptism, immersion, was especially made an object of ridicule. Knowing that there was a meeting going on at the little church near by, and hearing that there was to be a baptism on the day following, Basil came in to his mother, and said to her, "Mother, who is going to be dipped tomorrow?" She looked at him, her eyes filled with tears, and in tones of tenderness replied, "Your mother, my son." This simple reply of the loving mother sent conviction to the boy's heart, and he became deeply oppressed with a sense of the sins for which he had never even sought forgiveness. The next day his mother was baptized; but he would not go to witness the scene. He remained in this state of mind, more or less under conviction at different times, until he was about sixteen, when he was sent away to the Bingham school. While there, he was walking one day out in the cornfield, thinking of his wretched state as a sinner before God, when he heard some one talking in a loud tone. Approaching, he found it was a negro man praying aloud. The desire immediately seized him of asking an interest in

this old man's prayer; and going up to him, he expressed his wish. They knelt together, and the negro engaged in earnest prayer for him and presently became so much interested and excited that his tones attracted the attention of the family with whom Basil was boarding. Soon they were all around him. But he cared not now who knew his feelings. The die was cast. There was such a thing as pardon of sin and peace with God, and he was determined to have it, and not ashamed to seek it in any way. If this negro could help him, he was glad to obtain such help. From that time light began to dawn upon his mind and heart, and in a short time he became a new creature in Christ Jesus, and had a good hope through grace.

Mr. Waddell, of Auburn, N. C., used to tell how Basil before his conversion was a daring rider and would sometimes dash recklessly through the neighboring town of Pittsboro through the midst of children playing in the streets, endangering their lives; but after this change he was entirely different and became noted for his gentleness and consideration. Many years later, Dr. Manly mentioned these circumstances, with other interesting personal experiences, in a touching talk which he gave to the students of the Southern Baptist Theological Seminary at Greenville, S. C., on the first day of December, 1868, just three weeks previous to his death. Thus his earliest Christian experiences formed part of his last words

of public admonition to the students of that Seminary which he so efficiently labored to establish.

He united with the Baptist church at Rocky Spring, once called Old Fork, and was baptized by Elder Robert T. Daniel August 26, 1816, at the point of an island in Haw River at the Red Field Ford. Soon after this he was sent as a delegate to the Sandy Creek Baptist Association, and was made clerk of that body. While returning home from that meeting he made his first attempt in public exhortation and prayer at an evening meeting in the house of William Marsh in the Hickory Mountain region.

I remember hearing him speak of his surprise and confusion at being suddenly summoned by the good old preacher with whom he was travelling, but whose name I forget, to take the Bible and talk to the people. Hesitation and embarrassment were overcome by the brotherly persistence with which it was insisted that he must do the best he could. Presently the youth found himself in tears, and the little congregation were so too. The unexpected success and acceptance of this impromptu address may have had much to do in directing his subsequent course.

The earliest letter preserved from his pen belongs to the year 1817, and, though unimportant in itself, is inserted as a part of the family history. His brother Charles, then recently married, was very sick at Raleigh, and Basil was sent to see as to his welfare. He writes as follows:

"Raleigh, Oct. 15, 1817,

"Dear Father:

I arrived here on yesterday about sunset and found my brother very ill, but yet thought to be recovering slowly. He lies very patient and still, seems to have nothing to say to anybody scarcely except when he wants anything, and keeps his eyes almost constantly closed as if he were inclined to drowsiness. His fever raged considerably last night, though it was not so high as on the night before. He is never entirely without fever, and has never sat up any since he was first confined. He is not so very lowspirited as I expected to find him. He does not say anything to be sure, but nothing else could be expected of a man as sick as he is. He is shown every possible attention from every member of the family. His wife scarcely ever leaves him, neither night nor day, and takes almost as little nourishment as he does. He has a little appetite but says he is afraid to eat. He has eaten nothing since he was taken, except a very small part of a biscuit and a little tea this morning. Three physicians attend him, and really seem as much interested as if he were their brother. They tell me that they see nothing as yet that seems to forbid a speedy recovery. I do not know when I shall be at home, probably not before Sunday evening. In the meantime expect to hear from me by every opportunity between this and that time. I have no more to say,—but with affectionate regard, I am

"Your son,

"Basil Manly".

No important incident is on record from this period till he was licensed to preach April 26, 1818, of which the following brief and simple form of licensure, inscribed on a faded bit of yellow paper, gives testimonial:

"The Baptist Church of Christ at Rocky Springs, Chatham County, North Carolina.

"This is to certify, that Brother Basil Manly is a member of our Body in good standing—and having for sometime exercised his gifts among us, we do hereby recommend him to Sister Churches, and authorize him to exercise his Ministerial Gifts wherever his lot may be cast.

"Signed by order of the Church convened in Conference this 26th day of April, 1818.

"Robert T. Daniel
"Robert Ward, Deacon."

It appears that soon after his conversion his mind had been turned toward entering the ministry. But his father earnestly opposed it, representing to him the disadvantages and difficulties he would have to encounter; saying that if he wished to become a lawyer or a doctor, or enter any honorable and profitable profession, he would gladly help educate him for it. But he could have no hand in trying to make him a Baptist preacher. He predicted that, if he undertook that life, he would "scratch a poor man's back the rest of his days."

Saddened but not disheartened, he went to his

mother and told her his feelings and the troubles which lay in his way. The good woman said—"Do your duty, my son. I asked the Lord for your soul, when you were but a baby; and now that He has given you to me in the Gospel, God forbid that I should withhold you from any service for Him."

The father sternly adhered to his refusal to give any help in that direction. The son, with all filial tenderness, adhered to his conscientious conviction of duty, determining to preach without an education, if it must be so, but to obtain one if he could. Friends and admirers were not lacking, who, impressed by his fluency, his pathos, his piety, were ready to urge that he should just continue as he was, preaching in his native county where such labors were greatly needed.

In the providence of God, however, the Rev. William Tomlinson Brantley, also a native of Chatham, was paying a visit to his old friends and neighbors that spring, and met with his young friend and school-mate, while he was deliberating upon the best course to pursue. He at once encouraged Basil to make efforts to secure an education for himself, inspired him with something of his own enthusiasm and zeal, and finally urged him to go with him to Beaufort, S. C., where he was pastor of the Baptist Church and president of the College, promising to give what assistance he could and offering a home in his own house and the free use of his books and counsel.

For the advice, aid, and encouragement then offer-

ed and faithfully continued so long as there was need, Basil always felt profound gratitude to Dr. Brantley, and often took occasion to say that, to him, under God, he was more deeply indebted for the influences which made him what he was, than to any other man living.

Soon after his licensure, accordingly, we find him at Beaufort, S. C., an inmate of Dr. Brantley's family; and, doubtless by the recommendation of this efficient friend, he was received as the beneficiary of "the Southern Education Society" at a meeting in Coosawhatchie, S. C., on May 17, 1818. So far as I have been able to discover, the appropriation for his aid was simply One Hundred Dollars and there was no occasion to renew it. With the kindness of Dr. Brantley, this sufficed for his wants that year. And when after a twelve-month he visited his old home in North Carolina, his aged father went to hear him preach, and seeing his promise and his determination, freely offered to provide him thenceforward with all that he needed.

His first regular sermon was preached in the Baptist meeting house in Beaufort, Monday night, May 18, 1818, from the text "Continue in prayer and watch in the same with thanksgiving". Col. 4:2.

During his stay in Beaufort, he prosecuted his studies with such diligence that eighteen months later, in December, 1819, he was prepared for and admitted to the Junior class in the South Carolina College (as the State University was then called). To

do this, he had to take up the study of Greek at the very beginning; and I remember to have heard him say that he went through the Greek Grammar from beginning to end in six weeks, and did it so earnestly and thoroughly that its great principles remained always firmly imbedded in his mind.

At this time he formed a habit, which he long kept up, of writing down somewhat fully, *after he had done preaching,* the substance of what he had said, introducing such modifications and enlargements as occurred to him. Thus he had the benefit of the training in writing, combined with the advantage of free oral utterance of the ideas carefully thought through beforehand, but not stiffened into form by writing and memorizing.

In the same manuscript volume of 150 or 200 pages in which these early sketches are preserved, we find also not infrequently a similar noting down of the substance of sermons which he heard from Dr. Brantley and others. This was another useful method of mental culture, valuable not only for storing the mind with thoughts, but for training the power of accurate retention and expression of ideas. In after life, his days were too much crowded with work of his own to admit of his keeping up this habit; but the early practice of it gave him a facility which he never lost. And I can remember how he used to accustom me, in my boyhood, to give an account of sermons and lectures that I had heard,—to do this off-hand and with as much fullness and detail as was practic-

able. The expectation of having to do this aided to form the habit of listening to a speaker in such a way as to co-ordinate his thoughts while he was proceeding, so as to recall them readily in their connection and to appreciate their bearing on the main point which was to be proved or impressed.

During the spring and summer of 1819, before his entrance to the University, various plans of usefulness suggested themselves, some of which are indicated in the following letter:

"Beaufort, May 21st, 1819.

"Dear Father,

"In a letter to ———— sometime ago I mentioned that there was a probability of my going to Eatonton in Georgia to spend the summer and requested him to inform you of it. My visit there was solicited by the people from Mr. Brantley during a journey he took into Georgia last April; and since his return he has represented the circumstances and situation of the place in so favorable a light that together with his advice they have induced me to think of going. The situation of the place is high and healthy. The society in the village is good. There is every advantage of study which a good library, philosophical apparatus, etc., could afford me; and on the whole he tells me that in regard to living, as well as in every other respect, my situation there would be as comfortable as I could wish. Under the circumstances I had resolved to go, and the time of my setting out

from Beaufort was fixed at the first of June. But Mr. Brantley has lately tendered his resignations to the College and to the Church here, with a view of removing to Augusta next year, and is now negotiating with the trustees to be freed from the college even this summer in order that he may visit some of the Northern cities. He thinks there is a great probability that the trustees will accommodate him. though by the laws of the institution the President cannot leave it without giving at least six months notice. Should he leave here this summer, the church will be left destitute of a minister, and have determined to solicit my continuance with them in that capacity . . . . . Mr. Brantley's removal to Augusta has necessarily altered my prospects somewhat. He has been elected Principal of their academy with a salary of about $3,000 and has been invested with the privilege of appointing his own tutors. There are three under-tutorships, the salary of one is $1,000--that of the second is $800—and of the third $600. The place at $1,000 is now filled by a young man whom the trustees told him they wished to retain. But the other two were to be filled by his appointment. He has very kindly offered me the place at $800, and the privilege of his house, etc., and I do think seriously of accepting his offer. My wish is to obtain a liberal education and I had much rather do it from my own exertions than be dependent . . . . ."

Of his stay in Eatonton, Ga., during the summer

of 1819 no special record exists, except some notes of sermons preached there.

A tradition remains of an incident which occurred there concerning which I have heard Rev. Adiel Sherwood speak. If I mistake not, an association or some similar gathering was in progress. Brother Sherwood was appointed to preach the first sermon on Sunday at 10 o'clock, and at eleven Manly (then a spare, slender, youthful personage, whose looks gave little promise, but whose reputation had excited some expectations) was to follow. Brother Sherwood in opening his discourse said he would occupy their attention only a short time, but added, "There is a lad here, who has five loaves and a few small fishes, and he will provide food, by God's help, for all this multitude". This introduction at first threw Manly into confusion, but feeling his need of divine help, he was driven to ejaculatory prayer and when he arose to speak, he had "great liberty", as it used to be expressed, and preached a sermon memorable for its power.

At some evening meeting during this same stay in Eatonton, it is related that he was preaching with unusual earnestness and tenderness on the parable of the two debtors who were both freely forgiven, and wound up his audience to such a degree that they lost sight of circumstances and lost control of themselves. As the preacher exclaimed in that voice of singular penetration and pathos which he always possessed—"And now, if there is any poor sinner

here who feels that he has ten thousand talents to pay, and knows that he has nothing to pay with, I should like to go with him in prayer to my Blessed Master''—the congregation was interrupted by the voice of a tall, strong man, of high standing in the community, shouting, ''I'm that very man, and I want you to pray for me'', and making his way headlong across the benches from far back in the crowd, he was followed by a score of others, and all bowed together in the profoundest emotion. That man was the Hon. Waid Hill, afterwards of Lafayette, Ala., and of some distinction not only as a working Baptist but in political life.

After spending the summer at Eatonton, he seems to have paid the expected visit home, and to have received there from his father the evidence of his approval and affection in the promise to give him whatever he needed to prosecute his education. With this encouragement, he proceeded to Columbia and was admitted into the Junior class in South Carolina College, as before stated.

The following letter, without date, but evidently belonging to December 1819, gives an account of his admission into college:

''Dear Father,

''According to my promise I now proceed to inform you of my situation here. I arrived at Columbia in the stage on the 15th inst. and called on Dr. Maxcy, the President. He referred me for more par-

ticular information to Mr. Park, the senior Professor. I accordingly called on him and after questioning me a little he directed me to wait the summons of the faculty to formal examination, permitting me in the mean time to make my arrangements as though I were already admitted. I have been accordingly settling myself, and have been fortunate enough to get a pretty good room in college with a Mr. Christman, a young Baptist minister. As this room is already furnished my expenses will not be so great as I expected this year. I have not as yet bought any article of furniture; but expect to get a chair, a bed, etc., and perhaps one or two other little things. My examination before the faculty came on this morning. They asked about a dozen questions on the different sciences required to prepare a student for the Junior class; and receiving answers, they all said they were satisfied, and, contrary to my expectation, admitted me to full standing in the Junior class. I shall recite in my class tomorrow.

"I am on the whole pleased with my situation, and my coming to Columbia, and hope it will result in my good. I shall have much leisure time to devote to studies not immediately connected with college duties. I intend applying to Dr. Maxcy or Mr. Brantley to prescribe a course of reading for me . . . ."

A letter of nearly a year later gives an idea of the somewhat disorganized condition of the college, in the absence of a president, Dr. Jonathan Maxcy having died in June, 1820:

"S. C. College, Oct. 11, 1820.

"Dear Father,

". . . . I found things in a very deranged state at college. One of the ranges of buildings is under the hands of the carpenters and will not be ready to receive the students who occupied the rooms in it until toward Christmas. As my room was in this building I was completely houseless, but as it happened, through favor with the professors, I obtained one of the public recitation rooms to live in, till my room is ready for me. The rest of the students are all crowded four or five in a room or are boarding in hired rooms in the town. It has been extremely sickly in town, and it was feared would be so in college from our crowded state. It is not so as yet however, and as cold weather advances the health even of the town is improving, and much more of the college. Very little business is going on in college. Our principal professor was taken sick the day that college business should have commenced and has been confined ever since. He is now said to be getting better, and will probably be out in a few days. I do not think that there is a prospect of much being done until after the commencement 1st December. A president will then be appointed, and a professor of mathematics, and tutor. These three officers added to those who are here at present will give a new energy and impulse to the Institution, should the trustees be fortunate in their selection. No probable

opinion can yet be formed as to who is to fill the Presidential chair."

Mr. Manly became a member of the church in Columbia and took active part in its ministrations, even supplying the pulpit for a time after the death of Dr. Maxcy. Thirty-five years later his early efforts were vividly recalled by three members of the church who were still living, and who declared they were worthy of his subsequent fame.

The uneventful labors of college life require but brief notice. During the summer of 1821, various propositions were made to obtain the services of the young collegian, so soon as he should complete his course. Part of the summer vacation he seems to have spent in Columbia, studying and preaching as opportunity offered; part of it he employed in a pleasant and profitable visit to Edgefield District which laid the foundation for his subsequent residence there. The following letters give most of the information which has been preserved respecting this period:

"Columbia, July 9th, 1821.

"Dear Father,

"Interested as I know you are in whatever concerns the future prospects of your children, I take the earliest opportunity to apprize you of some applications I have just received. My friend Mr. Brantley has just written me from Augusta to say that the trustees of that Academy have determined to employ a classical tutor, and have instructed him to open

a correspondence with suitable persons with a view to having the place reputably filled . . . . He informs me that the salary is $1,000 a year, with the privilege of residing in the sand-hills, ... during the summer and fall. . . . . And as an additional inducement for me to go there, he proposes that I shall be co-pastor of his church with him, the amount of money received from which and two other places where he preaches is $1,500, of this he says $500 shall be mine,—so that on the whole my salary will be $1,500 a year. He is exceedingly earnest I should accept this berth—says he has no doubt it is my duty.

"On the same day on which I received Mr. Brantley's letter, I received also a letter from the Secretary of the Board of Trustees of Eatonton Academy, Georgia. . . . . There is to be a vacancy in their academy about the middle of December next, and this gentleman, a friend of mine, is instructed to look out for some one to fill it. He has applied to me. . . . . The salary is $800. . . . . I have also received other calls from various parts, but none of so precise and definite a character as these two just mentioned.

"I do not write to you to know which of these two offers I am to accept. A proper choice will depend on circumstances with which you cannot be so well acquainted, but I write to know your opinion and wishes in relation to another point—whether you wish me to come home after I graduate, and remain with you, or whether it is your opinion that I may fall in with any favorable opening for the present which

Providence may seem to lay before me. I submit to your decision, holding myself bound to administer to your comfort as far as reason and a tender filial affection can suggest.

"I have only one remark more to make before I close this letter. You have often mentioned to me, that in the afflictive event of your separation from us (which may Heaven long delay!) the care of our dear mother and sisters will in a great measure devolve on me. I beg of you, my dear Father, to be assured, that wherever I may be, or in whatever station in life, they shall be my first, my earliest, and latest care; and that in whatever concerns their happiness or advantage I shall engage with as much affectionate assiduity and perseverance as you yourself if alive could exercise, though perhaps not with the same prudence. On this subject I hope, indeed, you are not harassed with any fears and anxieties. God has given you length of years enough to see three sons grown to be men—two of whom are close by you, and on whose discretion and tenderness you have reason joyfully to rely. Surely among us all Providence will spare one to be our mother's prop and the defender of our sisters."

"S. C. College, October 5th, 1821.

"Dear Father,

"I once more address you, and probably for the last time from my room in college. My summer's excursion into the country (Edgefield District) re-

stored my health and activity, and I am brought back to my arduous business in a state both of body and mind pretty well prepared to encounter it. . . . The final examination of my class will take place on Monday, the 29th of Oct., at which time the honors, etc., will be awarded, and the class dismissed to make out their several performances for commencement day. . . . .

"It has cost me a great deal of money to be educated here, money which you once hardly earned; but my time is nearly up; a little more will take me out of the walls of a college forever, and I trust the closing scene of my collegiate career will not be unsatisfactory to you, or dishonorable to myself. However, not to anticipate what little honor I may be found to deserve amid such a number of emulous and smart young men, you shall hear from me as soon as the result of our final trial is known.

"My summer's residence in the village of Edgefield, while it has put me into health and spirits, has paved the way for an engagement to live during the next year. [It is probable that he met at this time the lovely girl, Sarah Rudulph, whose father had moved to Edgefield in 1821, and her bright eyes doubtless had a drawing power on him, for in the course of time she became his wife.] When I went there, it was under a pretty strong determination to offer myself as a candidate for the place spoken of by Mr. Brantley at Augusta. I was requested, however, by some of my friends in Edgefield to suspend

my final decision for a short time. I did so at their request, and in the meantime they set about to secure my stay in Edgefield. The sum of $800 was immediately raised for me, requiring in return only Sabbath services, that is, that I should preach every Sunday—and leaving all the rest of my time at my own disposal. After considering this proposition from every point of view as extensively and maturely as I was able, I considered it a more proper and advantageous situation for me at present than any other I could expect, and accordingly I have agreed to go back there as early as possible in the month of January next, to commence the labors of the year. Your goodness has led you frequently to offer me every facility in your power, in relation to a set-out in life. I am about, when I leave you after the short visit I hope to make, to launch out into the dangers and uncertainties of the world, with my own way to make through it. Under an obligation of gratitude, which I can never repay you, for what you have already done for me, I shall not on this occasion request anything further than that you will furnish me with a *good saddle horse* and equipage, and enough money to carry me to my place of destination. The nature of my engagements will be such that I cannot well do without a horse. I want a *good* one, and a good *saddle* horse . . . .

"P. S.—I by no means wish that you should be embarrassed in answering my request for a horse; or that my brothers and sisters should be straitened in

their proper support. I would rather take such as you have or go without one altogether."

"S. C. College, Nov. 9th, 1821.

"My dear Father,

"It is probable that before this you have heard though my brother Charles what has been the result of our late examination. It has issued in a manner the most flattering to the pride and hopes of the family. The first distinction in the class has been awarded to me. The second to A. W. Alexander, another North Carolinian. I am rejoiced in this issue as regards myself only on yours and mother's account, for honors, however lavishly bestowed or however withheld, can add nothing to my real merit nor diminish it. But it must give you some satisfaction to reflect that two sons should have reaped the highest honors in two different colleges respectively. I am compelled to remain here till commencement day, Monday, Dec. 3rd, having the valedictory oration to deliver."

The able and distinguished scholar, Dr. Thomas Cooper, was now president of the college and his name is attached to Mr. Manly's diploma given him December 3, 1821. Mr. Manly was a member of the Clarosophic Society, which also conferred on him a diploma at his graduation. These documents still exist and are in charge of the authorities of South Carolina College.

Though he mentions nothing of the matter in his letters, it is proper to record an incident connected

with his receiving the first honor of his class at graduation. A discomfited competitor for the honor, giving way to vindictive and furious passion, went to the class meeting armed with a dirk, and endeavored to fix a quarrel on young Manly. Failing in this, and more exasperated by a coolness that his violent words could not disturb, he rushed upon him and endeavored to plunge the deadly weapon into his breast. The blow was warded off, and before the assailant knew what was going on, he was disarmed; and then, it is said, a fitting chastisement was inflicted by the slender, smooth-faced, gentle preacher whose laurels he had contested and whose heart's blood he would have shed. "Bodily exercise profiteth little," but in this instance the young man's labors in plowing the fields of old Chatham had given him a vigor and endurance which rendered him excellent service in self-defense.

His brother Charles thus concludes his account of this incident: "The fellow sneaked off without desiring to renew the contest, and the boys threw up their hats and swore it was the best fight they had ever seen a Baptist preacher make."

The handwriting of Basil Manly, Jr., ends here and the remainder of the MS. is in the hand of his brother, Charles Manly.—Ed.

CHAPTER VIII

Ministry in Edgefield and Charleston—Presidency of the University of Alabama—Later Years and Death in 1868

Dr. Manly's going to Edgefield and some of the events connected with his early residence there are related in the following extracts from his Diary:

"I arrived in Edgefield village at the request of certain citizens of that place, chiefly Matthew Mims and Abner Blocker, on Jan. 23, 1822, under an engagement to preach there one year. I joined Little Stevens' Creek Church by a letter from the Baptist Church of Columbia, on the Saturday before the first Sabbath in February 1822, and was ordained to the ministry by the Brethren John Landrum and Enoch Brazeale, in said church, on March 10, 1822. The Baptist Church in Edgefield was constituted (I think) on the third Lord's Day in April, 1822."

He devoted himself diligently to the work of the ministry, not only in the town of Edgefield itself and the church of which he was a member, but preached often in the surrounding country and especially held meetings in destitute sections; and thus the Baptist

cause was given a prominence through that region which it has maintained to this day. In many instances the results of these meetings were unusually impressive. As a single example of what was not infrequent, we have his own account in a letter, dated November 25, 1822, to Mr. Alexander McDonald, Beaufort, S. C.:

"God has indeed in a most signal manner blessed the church to which I belong during this year. I have counted up the number baptized and find it to be 146. Weekly additions are made, and I hope that there are many more precious souls yet to join themselves to the Lord within the bounds of that church. The work is spreading. I was called last week to baptize by a neighboring destitute church. Nine followed their Lord into the watery grave. I have another appointment to preach and baptize at the same place. To give you an idea of the spirit of the people even where the revival has not yet appeared; I was called to marry a couple one night last week some ten or twelve miles from this place. After the ceremony was over and supper ended, the whole assembly, which was large, both old and young, insisted I should preach to them. I remembered the exhortation of the Apostle, 'Be instant in season—out of season.' I propounded the question 'Wilt thou go with this man?' and endeavored to persuade them to adopt in reference to Jesus Christ the answer of the lovely maiden, 'I will go.' I saw and felt during the worship that a sense of eternal things had taken hold of

their minds. Even the bride wept profusely. When I had closed and was looking for a hymn to dismiss with, a number of young persons, all dressed in their finest for the wedding, rushed up, as if unable longer to restrain themselves, and in a flood of grief fell down before me and begged me to pray for them. It was truly a solemn time.

"Enoch Bacon is not among the subjects of this work of grace."

[Enoch Bacon was the Ned Brace of "Georgia Scenes."]

To his venerable father, whom he sincerely honored and devotedly loved, and for whose spiritual welfare he deeply longed in this time of interest in behalf of those about him, he wrote, September 7, 1823, as follows:

"I am again permitted to address a line to you, and feel thankful to Divine Providence that your life is prolonged to so many years among us. For although you are become now too old and infirm to be actively serviceable to any of your children, it is a great pleasure to them, to me I know, to reflect that they have a father living, under whose venerable eye they may still meet and feel that they are all his children. It is not, however, an unusual thought to remember that a parting time is soon to come.—Nor can you be unaware that the wisest employment of the short remnant of life that is left you is in making preparation for the great journey. I hope, my

dear Father, God may give you grace to appear in the righteousness of Jesus Christ at that day, which alone can justify you, and that you may be found of Him in peace. Till that day come, whether it be long or short, you must needs suffer many pains and privations. I believe not a day passes over my head but I think of you and my mother. I would it were so that I could be with you, I might be able to administer some comfort to you, perhaps, now in your old age, and to help you when you are no longer able, as you have been, to help yourselves. The children who are with you, however, perform the parts of children, I hope. And let it be your strong consolation to remember that God has said, 'Even down to old age I am He'. . . .

"When I shall be able to see you I cannot now guess. You will hear from me often. And I will let some of the family know in due time whenever it shall be convenient to go home. My prospects are as usual. I am in no way of making money, which sets all the world in such confusion. It is not my aim. But to make reasonable decent provision for the wants of life shall always be a part of my duty, and in this I hope to be successful. My tenderest regards to Mother and all the family."

On the 23rd of December, 1824, he was united in marriage with Miss Sarah Murray Rudulph, daughter of Zebulon Rudulph, of Edgefield District; and it is not too much to say that "to the union then

formed Mr. Manly owed all that can thus be secured of usefulness and happiness. On the 19th of December, a year later, a son was born to him, at the home of Mrs. Manly's father, at Red Bank, Edgefield District, and named Basil for himself and his father.

Such was the influence of Mr. Manly's labors and intercourse among the people, that there was a general wish to secure continuation of them; and to effect this, the church and congregation in Edgefield presented a formal request (October 29, 1825) that he would continue his labors "three Sabbaths in each month as heretofore, at least for the next three years, commencing on the first day of January next. To provide decent and comfortable support for their minister they secured a salary of $800, and promised to contribute in every reasonable way to promote his happiness as well as to further his usefulness among the people of his charge; and as the church and congregation at Little Stevens' Creek were entitled to one-fourth of his time by mutual consent of all parties, they recommended in warm friendly terms that that church take active and decisive measures to secure one-fourth of $800 for the purposes above mentioned." With this understanding, the arrangement seemed satisfactory to all concerned. Besides pastoral care of the two churches in South Carolina, Mr. Manly was preaching once a month to the church in Augusta.

In a short time re-adjustment became necessary. He received an invitation from the church in Phil-

adelphia to visit them, implying the possibility of a "permanent connection." In declining this invitation, among other things he says: "Four years ago I came, a mere stripling, to this place, directed as I am obliged to believe, by the good hand of God .... Here I have spent my early labors; and with wonder and thankfulness I must confess that they have been signally blessed. The Lord has raised up more than three hundred hopeful converts in two congregations, baptized by my hands; has provided for the regular and decent maintenance of Christian worship; and I trust will provide for my little family, with our own prudent economy, a comfortable subsistence. It would be strange, therefore, did I not feel very tender concern for these few sheep here in this wilderness; and as they are reluctant to part with me I have no disposition to leave them."

In the meantime, too, there was discussion among Baptists of the State looking to the establishment at Edgefield of a literary and theological institution, in which it was hoped that the Baptists of Georgia would be induced to unite. In view of this possibility Mr. Manly conferred with representatives of the South Carolina churches he had agreed to serve, and pointed out that the establishment of the proposed institution would manifestly make it proper that its Principal should also be Pastor of the Edgefield Church, and he suggested retiring from the field.

His father, before dying, had committed to him and his two brothers the care of their mother and sis-

ters, and had charged him to visit his mother annually. The usual time for this visit having come (January, 1826) he determined to go on horseback by way of Charleston. In the Diary is this record: "When I went to Charleston, it was to pay a debt of filial gratitude to the lamented Dr. Furman. He often urged me, while living, to visit his people, and obtained a promise from me to that effect. After his death (Aug. 25, 1825) his bereaved family and church lifted to me an imploring hand for help, if it were only for one Sabbath; reminding me of my promise to their father. The call was irresistible. I went, thinking little or nothing about a call to settle there. For in the first place, I had uniformly put a negative on the subject whenever it had been mentioned to me. And next, I had been told that it was the policy of the church not to call anyone, until they could learn whether he would accept; and I knew they would never learn beforehand from me. But when I arrived there, I was astonished to find that on the very day on which we had had our conversation with the committee of Edgefield brethren, the church in Charleston had had a meeting and had come unanimously to the conclusion to send me a positive call. A committee waited on me the day after my arrival in the city, and presented a copy of the letter. The members came personally to me and assured me, not only that the call was unanimous, but that they had done what Dr. Furman in his last illness had recom-

mended.'' The journey to North Carolina was given up for the time.

Here then was an unanticipated condition requiring earnest and fraternal consideration by all the parties interested. Mr. Manly at once informed the Charleston brethren of his Edgefield engagement, the previous November; also of what had been said to those brethren in view of the possible establishment of an Institution there; and added that if his reply to the Charleston call could not be awaited till he should know that he could be honorably released from the Edgefield engagement, he must at once decline. It was agreed to await his answer, which was promised in March.

On his return to Edgefield, after a week in Charleston, he at once conferred with the brethren, both reminding them of what he had said in view of the possible establishment there of a literary and theological Institution (which had since been resolved on by the Convention) and also placing before them all the circumstances connected with the call to Charleston. The Charleston church sent an appeal to the Edgefield brethren to release him from the obligation of the previous November, in order to allow him to consider their call unembarrassed by that engagement.

To this appeal, the Edgefield church, after lengthy consideration, consented but with great reluctance, adding to their letter the following estimate of their pastor:

"It might be expected of us to speak something of the worth of Bro. Manly, as a Preacher of the Gospel; but we forbear, knowing that it is almost proverbial that he is a superior Preacher and that any encomium or eulogy from us would fall far below his merits. Suffice it to say that you are about to receive the labors of one we dearly love, and who has been instrumental in the conversion of hundreds; and one that we would never have given up, could we have had it in our power to retain him. We trust you will receive him as a peculiar blessing. And with the humble hope that he will come to you in the fulness of the blessing of the Gospel of Christ, we remain, Dear Brethren,

"Yours in Gospel Bonds,

"M. MIMS

"A. B. MCWHORTER

"Deacons."

About this time a call to the church in Eatonton, Ga., was received, but it was promptly declined.

After diligent and prayerful consideration, he decided to accept the call to Charleston, and accordingly wrote (February 22, 1826) to the committee through whom it was extended, as follows:

"The call, as expressed in your letter, I accept; feeling myself impelled to this measure by the strong currents of Providential events, which have been as wholly out of my control, as they were to me unexpected. In making this communication I feel that I

am assuming a responsibility at which an angel might well pause. But conscious that I have not sought it, and humbly trusting that I see the hand of my Redeemer placing it upon me, I yield to a conviction of duty, and rely on the 'Everlasting Arms'.

"While I cannot presume to ask the least indulgence for intentional errors (I hope there will be none), I must apprize you that the defects arising from my youth, inexperience, and meagre attainments, will make large demands on your sympathy, your counsel, your forgiveness, and your prayers; and the larger because those defects will seem greater by contrast with the many exalted excellencies of your late venerable Pastor. I trust, however, that you have long since practically learned, that the most eminent servants of God are but 'ministers by whom ye believed': and that the Cross, by whomsoever planted and watered, can yield its increase only by the blessing of God who can make even me useful to His church. To that blessing alone let us mutually commend ourselves and each other, in sincerity and in faith.

"I had thought of one or two particulars relating to the disposition of my labors, which I felt disposed at one time to urge as requests. But confiding in the wisdom, generosity, and piety of the church and corporation, I believe that nothing more will be expected than what duty under all circumstances demands; and with a sincere desire ever to do that which is

right, I unreservedly commit myself to you as the People of the Lord.

"It will be proper, however, to apprize the church, that in addition to occasional absences in attending meetings of the Association, I shall be obliged to ask leave of absence during three or four weeks, perhaps yearly for a few years, in order to close some official business in North Carolina, left in charge to my brother and myself by our deceased father and relating to our mother and sisters.

"Our church, in answer to your request, having granted me permission to depart without censure in the last of March, I hope, with the blessing of God, to be with you early in April."

How much this decision cost him may be seen in a letter to Dr. Brantley, February 20th, "I shall write this week, if permitted in Providence, and expect to bring this matter, which has distressed me so much, to a close. It seems like tearing my heart asunder. I can not, I dare not, advert to my going away, in the pulpit. Sometimes, however, the thought rushes in upon me, in spite of my caution, and makes our place a Bochim, a place of weepers. I have been thinking I shall not have fortitude to go through the ceremony of a farewell. Unless my feelings should grow more composed I shall be obliged to run away. The Lord help and sustain me, and make me a blessing where I go!" To his brother Charles, in North Carolina, he writes, March 9th, "I am busy preparing to remove in the course of a week to Charleston.

Confusion and distress enough! In private or in public my course is marked with tears. I am often assaulted in the pulpit with a sudden rush of thought and feeling, which completely unmans and overcomes me: and for a time nothing is heard or seen but sighs and tears. I do not know that, all things considered, I ever had such a trial in my life. I often wonder how I should ever have been brought into such a situation;—to feel it imperiously my duty to remove, and yet find it so difficult and distressing to get away. My wife bears up I think with a suitable firmness. At first, the resolution I had taken being to her so new and unexpected, affected her a good deal. But she now seems to be settled in a cheerful acquiescence with the will of Divine Providence. . . . . Several of my Christian friends have, at first, strongly disapproved of my going. But it is my peculiar satisfaction to know, that when the matter has been fully explained, I have not met with one, whose opinion I value, who has not acquiesced that it is my duty to go."

If we may judge from the frequency and character of his references to the trial involved in this separation from his first charge, it was one of the severest experienced during his life; and it probably did much to produce that combination of firmness and tenderness which eminently distinguished him during his whole subsequent career.

His last sermon to the Edgefield Church was from the text, Phil. 1:27. On the margin of the notes of

this sermon is written, "My last sermon (*wept* not preached) at Edgefield, March 19, 1826."

He was received into the membership of the Charleston Church April 10th, and was publicly installed as Pastor on Thursday evening May 11th, 1826. Rev. P. Ludlow preached the sermon from Gal. 6:14; Rev. H. O. Wyer, of Savannah, addressed the pastor; Rev. Dr. Palmer addressed the church; Rev. Messrs. Buist and McDowell took minor parts. The last three were Protestant pastors in the city who joined in welcoming Mr. Manly.

(*The rest of the Sketch was prepared by Louise Manly, daughter of Basil Manly, Jr.*)

At this time, the most cordial relations existed among the different denominations in Charleston, all working for the same Master and for the uplifting of the entire community. It was a custom with all the pastors to wear in the public services a black silk robe with white bands—the Geneva Gown, I think it is called. Dr. Manly's portrait was painted in this costume by Rand, the distinguished artist, about 1830; little Basil, Jr., being a very beautiful child about four years old, attracted the artist's attention, and he asked permission to paint his portrait too. This was gladly given by the proud parents; and the two portraits are among the greatest treasures of the family. From the former, engravings were made for relatives and friends who desired them. The original painting is now in the possession of the family of

Mrs. Sarah Rudulph Manly Smith, in Greenville, South Carolina, and the portrait of little Basil belongs to the latter's son, Colonel Clarence J. Manly of the United States Army Medical Corps. A later portrait of Dr. Manly shows him as he looked when president of the University of Alabama; it is the best portrait of him in existence. It belongs to the family of Rev. Charles Manly, D. D.; and is now in the home of Prof. John Matthews Manly of Chicago University.

About 1898, Prof. William Gwathmey Manly of the University of Missouri, son of Rev. Basil Manly, Jr., presented to the Department of History and Archives of Alabama, a fine copy of the above mentioned portrait,—the copy being made by the gifted and distinguished artist, Nicola Marschall, then living in Louisville, Kentucky. There hangs in the Reading Room of the Library of the University of Alabama another portrait of Dr. Manly, copied from that belonging to his son, Captain Richard Fuller Manly; and presented at the Commencement of 1916.

In 1827 a second son was born to Mr. and Mrs. Manly and named Zebulon Rudulph Manly, but he died in two years; and a third son, John Waldo, was taken from them in 1830, while Dr. Manly was away at an Association. With true Christian resignation, he said, "The will of the Lord be done"; but his grief was great,—"If I be bereaved of my children, I am bereaved", was the text that he used the next Sabbath in preaching; for he felt that he must preach

himself that day in spite of his grief. It happened that Mrs. Ker Boyce, the wife of a wealthy and prominent cotton factor, was present at the service and was so much impressed by the sermon that she became converted and joined that church. Thus she brought her little son James into the Baptist church,—the son who, as Dr. James Pettigru Boyce, became a leader among Baptists and one of the founders of the Southern Baptist Theological Seminary and its chief financial support and president.

Dr. Manly was pastor of the Charleston church for eleven years, and it has been said, "Seldom has a pastor been so loved by all, saint and sinner, old and young". It was during this period that his larger influence in the denomination began by his helping to establish Furman University; he also actively aided Columbian University which had just been founded in Washington City by the efforts of Rev. Luther Rice.

In 1835 he was approached by some of the influential members of the Board of Trustees of the State University and consulted as to taking the office of president, lately vacated by Dr. Capers,—one of these trustees being the distinguished statesman Robert Y. Hayne. This was especially attractive to Mr. Manly for some reasons, as the college was his Alma Mater; and he was told that just such influence was needed as he could exert over the students and body of instructors. But he felt then that he could not give up the pastorate.

Two years later, he was unanimously elected to the presidency of the University of Alabama without his knowledge. At this time it was feared that some throat trouble was developing from his incessant preaching, and after long and anxious deliberation he decided it was his duty to accept the position. Here was another severe wrench, like that he felt when leaving Edgefield. But his love for the young was great and his influence over them remarkable, and in this new sphere of labor he gained fresh laurels and has been called by one of his pupils, who afterwards became himself a distinguished educator, "the ablest president of the University". Dr. Samuel Henderson, in a memorial sermon before the Alabama State Convention, said: "The president of no institution in this country ever left his impress more indelibly upon his pupils than Dr. Manly. His name and influence will be cherished by them through life."

He did not give up his labors in the pulpit, however, for he often preached throughout the state and held a commanding position in the councils of the Baptists. His remarkable power over the emotions of his hearers, often affecting them to tears, was well known; the following incident was told by Dr. David Gordon Lyon of Harvard University, who lived in Lowndes County, Alabama, when a boy: A gentleman, who was one day listening to the usual remarks on the subject, said: "I could hear him preach without crying, I know". Soon afterwards he attended a meeting in which Dr. Manly preached, who with his

usual power touched the hearts of the people moving them to tears. This gentleman was seen to be in tears also; and when accosted on the subject of his boast, he simply replied, "I did not know he preached *that way*".

At the time of removing to Alabama in September, 1837, Dr. Manly had three children, Basil who was twelve years old, Sarah, and Charles who was an infant. The parents of Mrs. Manly, Zebulon Rudulph and his wife Abby Murray, removed from South Carolina to Alabama in 1839, and settled a plantation in Lowndes County. Their descendants have continued to reside in Alabama for the most part.

The University was only a few years old, having opened its doors to students in 1831. The first president was Rev. Alva Woods, D.D., a man from the North who did not seem to understand the South; there was much friction between him and the students terminating in a regular row early in the year 1837, as described in a Selma paper of the times; and the resignation of Dr. Woods followed. So it appears that Dr. Manly had some work ahead of him. From all accounts, he was equal to it; and the University soon acquired a reputation for good work and proper discipline.

Alabama was still a frontier State and the life was rather rough in some respects. On one occasion a student who considered himself to have been badly treated in some case of discipline by the President walked into the President's office and demanded an

apology, threatening to cane him if it were not given. Dr. Manly said quietly, "Very well, if you feel that you must, go ahead; but I give you warning, that I *don't intend to be beaten.*" The young man hesitated, thought better of the matter and walked out.

The Board of Trustees, of whom the governor of the State was *ex officio* president, was always loyal to him, Governor Bagby saying of him: "He was the wisest man I ever knew". And Governor Fitzpatrick wrote that he "often consulted Dr. Manly on matters of state and found his advice of great value". "It was during Dr. Manly's term that the Astronomical Observatory was erected, the president's house built (which is still in use, 1929), the Geological Survey of the State established, the Library catalogued by Dr. W. G. Richardson, and the funds of the University placed in the keeping of a regular official treasurer."

Tuscaloosa was the capital of the State at this time and many brilliant social functions were held there; at the Commencement season, which was in the winter for some years, the Trustees of the University and other prominent men were entertained at the President's House. At these dinners wine was of course served in accordance with the custom of the times. One day after such a dinner, Mrs. Manly found her young son Basil going about the table sipping the drops of wine left in the glasses. She stopped him; and then went to her husband and telling him what she had just witnessed, said that she could

not serve wine again at the dinners. He agreed with her, and after that no more wine was served in their home. This was a brave stand to take so far in advance of the sentiments of the day.

In reviewing Dr. Manly's work, we quote from an address made in 1908 by Colonel James T. Murfee, himself a distinguished and most able educator, commandant and professor in the University during the '60's; later, the president of Howard College and founder of Marion Military Institute: "Dr. Manly accomplished more for the causes of religion and education in Alabama than any other man who has ever lived in the State. He gathered into the faculty of the University the ablest men to be had in America and Europe. Michael Tuomey was brought from the University of Dublin as professor of Geology; and as State Geologist also, he explored the mineral deposits of Alabama and brought these riches to light. Dr. John W. Mallet, a distinguished graduate of Oxford, England, and of Heidelberg, Germany, was called to the Chair of Chemistry. President Manly was the first to recognize the brilliant ability of F. A. P. Barnard who afterwards laid the foundations for the present greatness of Columbia University, New York City. President Manly called him to the Chair of Physics and Astronomy. He it was, when president of Columbia University, who gave invaluable aid to Senator John T. Morgan in his successful efforts to secure the large areas of valuable coal lands without which the University could not now meet its

growing needs. President Manly also secured for his faculty Landon C. Garland, who on his recommendation succeeded him as president of the University, administered its affairs with consummate ability, and later became president of the University of Mississippi, and finally Chancellor of Vanderbilt University. With such scholars President Manly filled his faculty. The young men educated under this illustrious regime became leaders in the learned professions, in business, and in the large affairs of government, both in Alabama and elsewhere. Since that pregnant period, material appliances and apparatus, money and students, have increased; but the quality of the work done, the high character of the faculty, the scholarly ideals and wise policies of President Manly have not been surpassed."

In the later years of growth and expansion, the University has honored its early presidents and professors by giving their names to new buildings,—one of the first commemorative buildings being Manly Hall erected in 1884.

Col. Murfee gives another instance of Dr. Manly's early service to the State:

"The mechanic arts are now adding untold wealth to Alabama. When Dr. Manly came to the state in 1837, these arts were scarcely known. But with his marvellous judgment he saw their importance. Learning that Daniel Pratt had come from New Hampshire to Alabama and was erecting a manufactory for gins and cotton cloth at Prattville, Dr. Manly

induced the Board of Trustees of the University to confer on him the degree of Master of the Mechanic and Useful Arts; and President Manly accompanied the diploma with a letter of encouragement which is justly prized and preserved by the family as a high and generous recognition of genius and public service. It is probable that this was the first time that the mechanic arts were honored and recognized by an American University.

"But his interest in education was not confined to his own school and sex; he bore a leading part in the founding of the two Baptist colleges of the State, the Judson and the Howard, both located in Marion. It was by his advice and recommendation that Milo P. Jewett become the founder of the former in 1838: and it was he who sent Dr. S. S. Sherman to become president of Howard, releasing him from a tutorship in the University." It may here be added that he was instrumental also in establishing about 1859 the Central College for girls in the old Capitol building in Tuscaloosa after the removal of the State capital to Montgomery,—which school had an excellent career for many years.

In 1850 Dr. Manly became founder-in-chief of the Alabama Historical Society, the year before the appearance of the valuable "History of Alabama" by Col. A. J. Pickett. This History is dedicated to him, among other prominent men of the State. The account of the founding of this Society is told in a pamphlet issued in 1900, by Dr. Thomas M. Owen,

its President and Secretary, who quotes largely from Dr. Manly's letters, and who, by the way, filled perfectly this description of the Secretary needed by the Society,—Dr. Manly is writing to Chancellor Bowie, one of its charter members:

"We need a permanent Secretary, to be devoted mainly to the business of the Society; a man full of antiquarian tastes, of habits laborious enough to make a splendid fortune,—but who is willing barely to earn a subsistence. He must have ability enough to make a chancellor, but will content himself with the pay of a constable. You will oblige us, if, when you find such a man, you will 'trot him out'."

We have, in one of his letters during these years of stress and strain, an expression of the darling wish of his heart: "I expect indeed to return to the pastoral office. God grant it may be soon! But, as I now think, it will be in some rural quiet connection. where I can have a simple-hearted and sensitive people to preach to, and can live quietly on a few acres, near a *good cold spring of water;* with two cows to give us milk, a plain carriage for my wife to go to meeting in, and a stout-built pony for me to ride". A few lines from a letter of Prof. W. S. Wyman, long connected with the University of Alabama as student, tutor, and professor, give the almost universal opinion held by the pupils and associates of Dr. Manly: "I was, I am glad to say, a protege of his from my earliest college days. He helped me in unnumbered

ways. He was one of the wisest men I ever knew. I cherish his memory. As I walk the halls of the president's house at the University, I recall his form, his face, and his words. I recall the delightful hours spent at his table and in his study when I was but a stripling. Also I revere the memory of that 'Mother in Israel', his wife. How kind she was to me, I can never forget. I could tell you many delightful stories about him.''

The family of Dr. Manly now consisted of six children, Basil, Sarah, Charles, already mentioned, Abby Murray born in 1839, James Syng born in 1842 and Richard Fuller born in 1845. Basil had graduated at the University in 1843, and Charles in 1855, each at the age of eighteen; and both went north for theological training, there being no Seminary in the South. There was a growing need for a Baptist Seminary in the South, and Dr. Manly was one of the most earnest in working for the establishment of such a school. He had taken a leading part in 1845 in the forming of the Southern Baptist Convention, when the Northern Baptists discriminated against their Southern brethren on account of the slavery question in appointing missionaries to foreign fields; and this spirit was shown at the Baptist Seminary at Newton Centre, Mass., while Basil had been a student there, so that he felt compelled to leave and went to the Presbyterian Seminary at Princeton and completed his course there in 1847.

The stress and strain of unremitting labor was now

beginning to break down the superb health of Dr. Manly,—he had had no rest from teaching and official duties during the eighteen years of his presidency; and besides he often preached, and took an active part in many agencies for good outside his regular work. So, in 1855, he tendered his resignation as president of the University. This was accepted with great regret. The faculty presented him with a very handsome solid silver pitcher,—the name of each one being engraved on the side. This is an heirloom which the family prizes highly, for each member of the faculty was a personal friend. It is in the possession of Colonel C. J. Manly, son of Basil Manly, Jr.

Dr. Manly accepted a call to the Wentworth Street Baptist Church in Charleston, South Carolina, which had been formed partly from the First Church of which he had been pastor from 1826 to 1837; and he removed thither in 1855. As in the case of his former pastorate, his influence was not confined to his own church, as the following little incident, which happened to his great-grandson Basil Manly Parks in 1914, will show: this young man became engaged to May Jervey Baldwin, and was introduced to her aged grandmother, Mrs. W. E. Jervey, of Charleston, whose maiden name was Choate, her father being a relative of the noted lawyer Rufus Choate. She asked him for his full name, and when she heard it, she said, "Why, Rev. Dr. Manly married me, he was a most lovable gentleman, loved by all". Both fam-

ilies were Episcopalian, but their rector being out of the city, Dr. Manly was chosen in preference even to another rector to perform the ceremony.

Among those who joined his church during this pastorate was Mr. Roger Heriot, a prominent citizen, native of Scotland and a very devout Episcopalian; he was so strict in observing the Sabbath that he always *walked* the two miles to his church twice a day, so as not to have his servants nor even his horses work on that day. One Sunday as he was on his way to church with his wife and daughter, a heavy shower of rain came up and they took refuge in the porch of the Baptist church. As the rain continued, they decided to go in and worship there. Dr. Manly was preaching a doctrinal sermon which so impressed Mr. Heriot that later he became a Baptist and joined that church. Mrs. Heriot was a very pious woman and she kept a book in which she wrote down from memory the sermons she heard. This book is in the possession of her granddaughter, Mrs. Amelia Merrick Reeves, who wrote me the above incident and lent the book which contains among others many outlined sermons by Dr. Manly, all written in a clear style and good hand-writing, during the years 1858-59, when she was in her seventy-eighth year, as she herself notes in the book.

He remained there four years. It was during this period that one of the dearest wishes of his heart was accomplished, the founding of the Southern Baptist Theological Seminary. He was president of each of

the three Educational Conventions which secured this result; and when it was finally agreed upon, at the meeting in Louisville, Kentucky, in 1857, he said that he would rather have been the instrument in doing this work for Christ than to have been president of the United States. Dr. Manly became the first president of its Board of Trustees, and his counsels did much to shape its policy. He gave liberally of his means, bequeathing to it the larger part of his valuable library; his eldest son and namesake, Basil Manly, Jr., became one of the first professors; and to the day of his death, the Seminary held a supreme place in his interest, affections, and labors.

In 1859, he returned to Alabama, as State Evangelist, making his home at Tuscaloosa, where his son Charles had just become pastor of the church. The two daughters had been married in Charleston; Sarah to Julius C. Smith, a merchant of the city; and Abby to Dr. William H. Gwathmey of Richmond, Virginia, whom she had met when with her brother Basil, in that city, for Basil had married in 1852 and gone to Richmond as pastor of the church; and later he was president of the Richmond Female Institute to which Abby went as a pupil. The two "little boys", as James and Fuller were called in the family, were still young. James, having some eye trouble which prevented his attending the University, studied mechanics and became a master machinist; Fuller, when old enough, entered the Freshman class

and was one of the cadets who enlisted in the Confederate Army in 1861.

The trouble between the North and South was now nearing war, so that Dr. Manly gave up the work of Evangelist and accepted the charge of the church in Montgomery. When the inauguration of Jefferson Davis, as President of the Confederate States, took place, February 18, 1861, Dr. Manly was invited to make the prayer. From his Diary we take the following lines:

"This day, the inauguration of the President, Jefferson Davis, took place, he standing on the steps of the Capitol. I was selected by the committee on arrangements to serve as chaplain. . . . . I rode in a coach drawn by six gray horses, in company with the President, and the Vice-President (Alexander H. Stephens) and Captain Jones, our military escort. . . . The ceremonies were prefaced by prayer. . . . . Hon. Howell Cobb, President of Congress, administered the oath of office,—the President laying his left hand on the Bible and reverently holding up his right hand. At the close of the oath, the President audibly repeated the concluding words, 'So help me, God!' The day was pleasant and the pageant very fine. I believe it was the largest crowd I ever saw together. May the blessing of God rest on this government of the Confederate States!"

Here is the text of the Prayer:

"O, Thou Great Spirit! Maker and Lord of all things! Who humblest thyself to behold the things that are done on the earth, and before whom the splendor of human pageantry vanisheth into nothing! By thee rulers bear sway: Thou teachest Senators wisdom. We own thy kind providence, thy fatherly care, in the peaceful origin of the government of these 'Confederate States of America'. We thank thee for the quiet considerate unanimity which has prevailed in our public councils; and for the hallowed auspices under which the government of our choice begins. Let thy special blessing rest on the engagements and issues of this day. Thou hast provided us a man to go in and out before us, and to lead thy people. Oh! vouchsafe thy blessing on this, thy servant! Let his life and health be precious in thy sight. Grant him a sound mind in a sound body. Let all his acts be done in thy fear, under thy guidance, with an eye single to thy glory, and crown them all with thy approbation and blessing!

"With the like favors, bless the Congress of the Confederate States, and all who are, or may be, charged by lawful authority with public cares and labors. Put thy good Spirit into our whole people, that they may faithfully do all thy fatherly pleasure. Let the administration of this government be the reign of truth and peace; let righteousness, which exalteth a nation, be the stability of our times, and keep us from sin, which is a reproach to any people; establish thou the work of our hands upon us; turn

the counsels of our enemies into foolishness; and grant us assured and continual peace in all our borders!

"We ask all through Jesus Christ our Lord: Amen!"

An interesting incident occurred in connection with the copy of the Prayer that Dr. Manly used on this occasion. After the ceremonies were over, a reporter went up and asked him for a copy of the prayer. Dr. Manly handed to him the one he had in hand. Years later this young man was ill in lodgings in Denver, Colorado, and was visited by the pastor of the Bapitst church there, Dr. F. M. Ellis, afterwards of Baltimore. In one of the visits, he said to Dr. Ellis, "You have been very kind to me, and I have no way to repay you, as I am poor and friendless. But I have a paper which I have prized very highly and have sacredly preserved for a number of years. It is the most precious article that I possess; and if you will accept it, I shall be glad to give it to you as a token of my sincere gratitude for your kindness. I was present as a reporter at the inauguration of President Davis in 1861, and after the exercises I asked Dr. Manly if he would furnish me with a copy of his prayer; whereupon he kindly gave me this paper, which I have carefully kept till now". Of course, Dr. Ellis accepted the paper, and kept it. He told Rev. Charles Manly about it, and later Mrs. Ellis gave it to Mrs. Abby Manly Gwathmey in Richmond,

Va., who placed it in the Confederate Museum, which is in the building occupied by President Davis during the war and known as the White House of the Confederacy.

The terrible years of the war were now on the land. Dr. Manly resigned the pastorate of the Montgomery church in 1863 and returned to the home of his son Charles in Tuscaloosa. James and Fuller were both in the army. In 1864 he was stricken with paralysis, recovering sufficiently to preach at times, but never able to assume serious work again. This was a great cross to him, with his active disposition and laborious habits. His devoted wife and daughter-in-law cared for him until he became stronger, and then he and his wife came in 1866 to Greenville, S. C., to visit their son Basil and daughter Sarah, and also went to Richmond to their daughter Abby, returning to Greenville on the death of the wife of Basil Manly, Jr., in 1867, to help care for his motherless children. Their sweet and lovely influence on these children was very great,—they can recall many delightful kindnesses and interesting sayings of their beloved grandparents. Dr. Manly, though feeble, attended church services and prayer meetings regularly, and often made talks which were most impressive. His chief exercise was riding a gentle little horse, called "Kitty Clyde",—the gift of the eminent scientist Dr. John Lawrence Smith of Louisville, whose family had been members of the Charleston Church during Dr. Manly's pastorate and who cher-

ished the memory of those days and of his pastor even to this late day and wished to do something for his comfort.

Dr. Manly's death occurred December 21, 1868, at the home of his son, Basil Manly, Jr. During his last moments, he said, "I have not found that life is a failure. Taking up Jesus as the aim of life there is sufficient to support a man; and life is a reality indeed, and not a failure". His good doctor and friend of Charleston days, Dr. Michel, came in at the last minute; he burst into tears, and said, "The Lord has been with him these many years, and now he is with the Lord".

The funeral sermon was preached by Dr. J. P. Boyce from the text in I Cor. III:21, 22: "For all things are yours . . . . the world, or life, or death"— the subject being "Life and Death the Christian's Portion". After dwelling on the grand thoughts of the text, Dr. Boyce gave a sketch of Dr. Manly's life, and spoke with tender love of the conversion of his own mother under Dr. Manly's ministration in Charleston; esteeming it a great and special privilege to have been with him in the declining years spent in Greenville and hear his words of wisdom to the students of the Seminary which he had so largely helped to found.

Dr. Manly was buried in the family lot in Springwood Cemetery, Greenville, South Carolina; over the grave a marble monument bears his name with dates of birth and death, and the places of his life's labors.

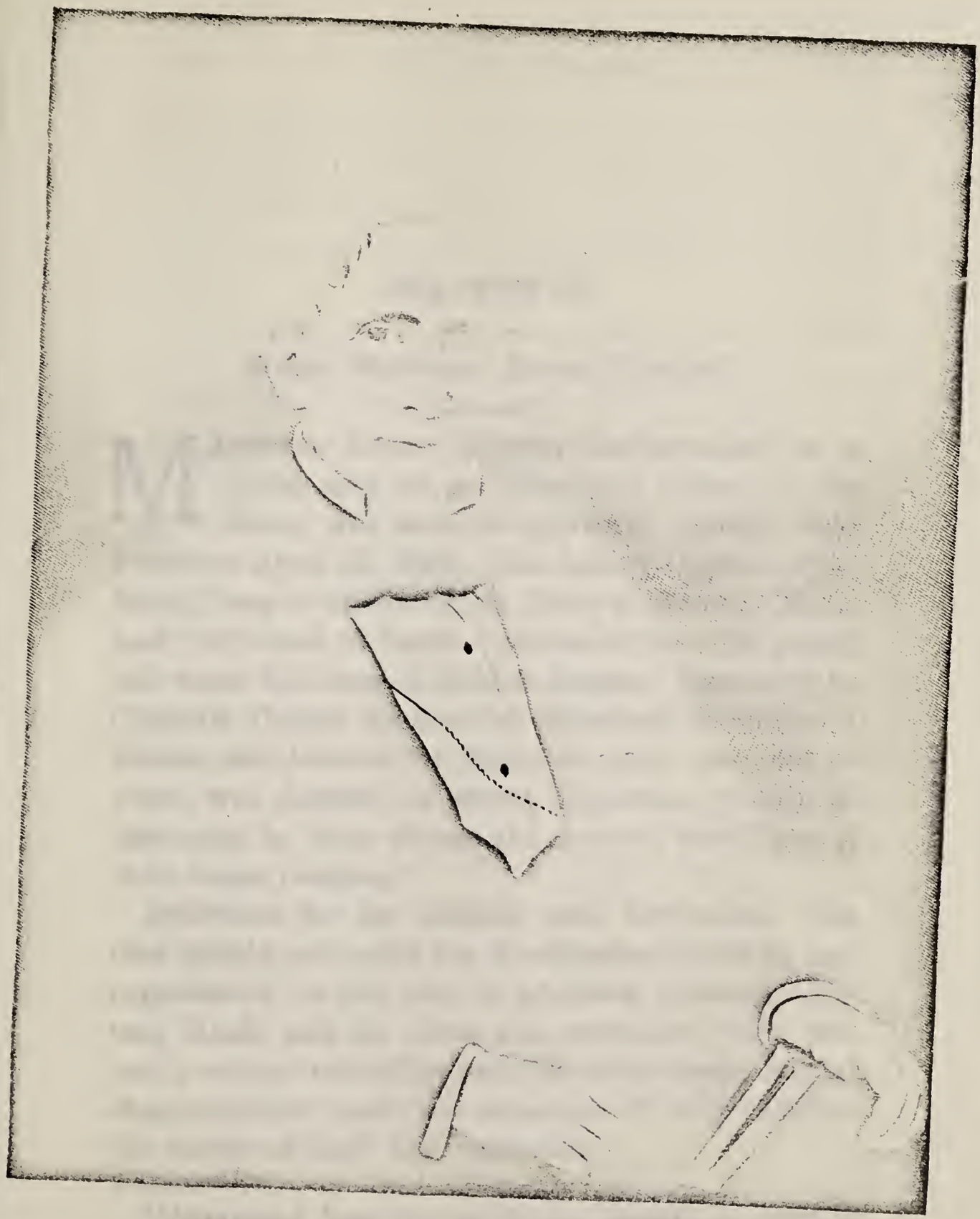
Underneath, carved in Greek, is the simple addition, "Servant of Jesus Christ".

After his death, his devoted and sorely stricken wife made her home with her children, hoping that when she reached the age at which her husband had died, she might be called to join him. But she lived many years longer, always patient, cheerful, helpful, beloved, wherever she was, a high and holy example for all who knew her. The following beautiful tribute to her as a wife, taken from an article by Dr. Gordon B. Moore written after her death in 1894, may well close this sketch:

"Her life in every sense was inseparably linked to that of her useful and conspicuous husband, and became the sweet pure strong undertone of a music that has cheered and gladdened thousands of hearts in the weary pilgrimage of life. Therefore to give an adequate account of her life would be to write the full biography of Dr. Manly, to tell of his joys and sorrows, his works of faith, and labors of love, and patience of hope,—his trials and triumphs for forty-four years in the Gospel ministry, in denominational enterprises, and in educational work. For into all these she entered, and these two lives were in the truest sense one, harmoniously and perfectly blending light and shadow, and all the rich colors of a varied experience in a stirring, eventful period of our national history."

Children of Basil MANLY II (Rev. Basil Manly, Sr.) and Sarah Murray Rudulph:

1. Basil III, born December 19, 1825, see p. 197.
2. Zebulon Rudulph, born July 27, 1827; died July 15, 1829.
3. John Waldo, born April 8, 1830; died November 6, 1830.
4. Sarah Rudulph, born January 10, 1833, p. 245.
5. Charles, born May 28, 1837, p. 253.
6. Abby Murray, born September 12, 1839, p. 307.
7. James Syng, born October 4, 1842, p. 311.
8. Richard Fuller, born February 11, 1845, p. 315.



M. E. Manly

CHAPTER IX

Judge Matthias Evans Manly*

Matthias Evans Manly, distinguished as a jurist and as an illustrious citizen of the State, was born in Chatham County near Pittsboro April 13, 1801. His father, Captain Basil Manly, was a native of St. Mary's County, Maryland, but came to North Carolina while still young and made his home in Bladen County. Removing to Chatham County he married Elizabeth Maultsby of Bladen and became the father of three sons each of whom was destined to attain distinction in life, illustrating by their virtues the superior excellence of their home training.

Ambitious for his children and determined that they should not suffer the disadvantages that he had experienced for the lack of scholastic training, Captain Manly and his pious and exemplary wife, who was a woman naturally endowed with strong mental characteristics, made the education of their children the matter of their best endeavors.

---

*Abbreviated from the article by Samuel A. Ashe in "Biog. Hist. of N. C."; with additions from family records.

The third son of Captain Manly, the subject of this sketch, graduated at the University of North Carolina in 1824, sharing the first honors of his class with Governor Graham, Professor Sims, and Thomas Dews.

After graduation he was employed for a while as tutor of Mathematics at the University; and then he studied law in Raleigh with his brother Charles who by his talents and fine address had already won high consideration among the elders of the profession.

Locating in New Berne, Craven County, Matthias Manly married Hannah Gaston, daughter of Judge William Gaston, a lady noted for her elegance and loveliness of character. He soon became recognized as one of the leading citizens of that community and took his place among those whose culture and virtues imparted so much excellence to the society of the town, then famous as the "Athens of North Carolina".

Judge Gaston, the father of Mrs. Manly, was one of the most prominent lawyers and statesmen of North Carolina. A native of New Berne, he was admitted to the bar before arriving at manhood, and practiced there. He was Speaker of the House of Commons in 1808, member of Congress in 1813 but retired at the end of one session; in 1834 he was elected Judge of the Supreme Court of North Carolina; was a member of the Convention which amended the Constitution of 1776, and among his services there was that of obtaining for the Catholics certain

rights which had been denied them by the previous Constitution. He was the author of the fine State Song, "The Old North State Forever", and his name is preserved in the County of Gaston and its county seat, Gastonia. Judge Gaston died in 1844; in the resolutions passed by the General Assembly on his death are these words: "In the death of William Gaston, the State has lost one of its most patriotic citizens, a faithful public servant, and a learned and impartial judge. His unsullied character is one of the brightest jewels of the State". And Chief Justice Ruffin summed up all excellences in the words: "He was a *great Judge and a good man.*"

A slight glimpse of the children of Judge Manly a few years after his marriage is afforded in a few lines from a letter of his mother, written in 1838 from her home in Pittsboro:

"We had Matt's little ones with us last summer. They are very beautiful sweet children. Jane spells and reads a little. Hannah is very small of her age." Jane was five and Hannah three at that time.

"Devoting himself assiduously to his profession, Mr. Manly soon attained rank among the remarkable bevy of lawyers who adorned the New Berne bar. He did not seek political office, although he sat as the representative of the borough of Craven County in the Legislature of 1834-5. In 1840 he was elected to the Superior Court bench, and served as judge of that Court for nineteen years, discharging the

duties of his office with fidelity. . . . . Year after year he constantly grew in public estimation, being noted for his impartiality on the bench, and for his amiability, gentleness, and Christian character in private life."

In December, 1859, the venerable Chief Justice Ruffin having a second time retired from the bench, Judge Manly was transferred to the Supreme Court to fill the vacancy, his associates being Chief Justice Pearson and Judge Battle. In a letter from Governor Charles Manly to his brother, Rev. Basil Manly, in 1860, he says: "Our brother Matt was confirmed by the General Assembly as Justice of the Supreme Court of North Carolina without opposition,—a just tribute to his high-toned moral character and his acknowledged legal attainments." Later, in January, 1861, when the new Justice was in Raleigh holding court, Gov. Manly writes humorously: "Matt is with us, holding Court; and I think he steps considerably higher since the very flattering vote of the Assembly confirming his appointment." Justice Manly held this office for six years. . . . . It has been mentioned, as an illustration of his impartiality, that his first four opinions were on appeals in cases tried by himself while on the Superior Court bench; and in these he reversed himself in two cases, the other two being confirmed by the Court.

He had established a summer home for his family in Hillsboro, Orange County, and they resided there

during the years of the war, 1861-65,—as New Berne, being on the coast, suffered greatly at the hands of the enemy.

This letter from Judge Manly to his brother Rev. Basil Manly gives a vivid picture of the times:

"Hillsboro, N. C., April 7, 1862.

"My dear Brother,

"I had the pleasure to receive a few days ago your letter of the 29th ult. . . . . I made my exit from New Berne as the enemy entered it,—had not a moment to spare. We have *underground* intelligence occasionally from there. Human affairs in that place now are as bad as they ever get to be in this world. The Yankees and negroes are mingled higgledy-piggledy, and it is hard to tell which is the dominant party. The latter, of which there are upwards of 3,000 accession to the old population, are permitted to occupy our vacant houses. My house, furniture, library, etc., have been delivered over to be sacked, and nothing is left, I hear, except a few things which were gathered up by the order of some Navy officer (whose name I have not learned) and put back in the house. But it is all of no value in my estimation compared with the value of our liberty, and as the price of our independence it is freely paid.

"No disposition could have been made of the troops we had at New Berne to have repelled the invaders. In numbers they were five to our one. We were promised succor, it was expected to the last, but it

did not come. We have now an army to oppose them equal in numbers to theirs and well appointed in every respect. . . . .

"My son Matt has been in the North Carolina State troops, he is now in the army on the Neuse. He is well spoken of. The adjutancy of a new regiment just raised, of which Singeltary is Colonel and Cotten Lt.-Col., has been offered to Matt, but I am rather inclined against the change. (Matt, Jr., was only 17 years old at this time.)

"Things look dark and we must summon to our aid that great virtue in adversity, *Fortitude.* If we can stand it for two months until this wild fury of their wrath is over, our day will come and we shall beat them well . . . . Yours, Matt."

After the war, a constitutional convention was held in 1865 to consider the restoration of North Carolina to the Union. There was great difference of opinion as to the status of the State in seceding and in returning to the Union. Judge Manly stood firmly for its right to secede. He said: "I am willing to vote for a resolution declaring that *the arbitrament of the sword* has decided against the right of a State to secede from the Federal Union."

A correspondent of a Boston paper was present at this Convention and he thus described Judge Manly:

"M. E. Manly of Craven County is perhaps the leading Calhoun man of the State. as he certainly is

the only member of the Convention who has courage and frankness enough to openly avow his belief in the doctrine of States Rights. 'I believe in that doctrine, as expounded by Mr. Calhoun', said he this afternoon, 'and still hold that it is necessary to save us from centralization and secure to us our rights under the Constitution'. Mr. Manly is a tall spare man of about fifty-three I judge (he was really sixty-four), with a noticeably long thin face, a firm mouth, thin Roman nose, and square forehead almost covered with a reddish gray hair. Forget everything else about him you might, but having seen him even but once, you could never forget his eyes,—small, steely, restless, incisive, half closed, set far back under jutting frontals—eyes that at first glance seem to see nothing, but that unquestionably do see everything."

In 1866 Judge Manly was elected to the State Senate for Craven County, and was chosen president of the Senate on its meeting. He was then elected by the State Legislature Senator from North Carolina to the Congress of the United States, for the full term of six years; but when Congress assembled he was not allowed to take his seat, the State not being allowed any representation at all.

Judge Manly returned to the practice of law at New Berne, and served as presiding justice of the Craven County Court, giving to the community the benefit of his learning and ability in the administration of its local affairs until that Court was abolished

in 1868; he also was Mayor of New Berne; and represented the State's interest as proxy in the Atlantic and North Carolina Railroad.

After the death of his first wife, he married Sarah Simpson, daughter of a prominent merchant of New Berne, whose family were very intimate with the Gaston family; and his social connections continued to be most enviable, in a circle embracing some of the loveliest and most admirable of our people.

Fond of reading, a student not merely of his profession, he was noted for his literary attainments,—having received on his graduation the degree of A. B. and later that of A. M.; in 1862 his Alma Mater also conferred on him the honorary degree of LL. D. In his religious affiliation Judge Manly was, like Judge Gaston, a member of the Roman Catholic Church, and his walk in life was always consistent with his profession of faith.

In June, 1881, when he had reached the age of eighty years, Judge Manly unfortunately made a misstep and fell from his residence; and a month later, on July 9, he suffered a stroke of paralysis from which he did not recover. He passed away greatly lamented by the entire State.

For many years before his death, his great worth and merits were universally recognized, and but few of our citizens ever attained so strong a hold upon the public confidence or stood higher in public estimation than this distinguished jurist and cultured

gentleman. Of him it was said that he possessed the sincere regard of his people, and

> "Bore without abuse the grand old name of gentleman."

One of the new buildings at the State University has been named in honor of Judge Manly conjointly with his brother Governor Manly, as has been already noticed in the sketch of the latter. And forty-four years after the death of Judge Manly a Memorial Tablet bearing his name was unveiled in the Craven County Court House at New Berne during the term of Superior Court,—so long have his merits and works remained fresh in the minds of his people. On this occasion, February 13, 1925, Judge Owen H. Guion made a fine address giving an account of Judge Manly's life and services to his State and specially mentioning his connection with the North Carolina Historical Society: "With an eye single to the literary advance of his native State, he conceived and became a leading incorporator of the North Carolina Historical Society in 1875, from which period to the present time the Society has furnished to the State that incentive for literary and historical progress; and the cherished hopes of the distinguished jurist are fully realized through the continued efforts of that body."

CHAPTER X

Line of Judge Matthias E. Manly
Sketch of M. E. Manly, Jr.—Sketch of Clement Manly

III. Matthias Evans MANLY; born April 13, 1801; died July 9, 1881; married, first, Hannah Gaston, daughter of Judge William Gaston. Children:

1. Jane; born January 26, 1833; died January 22, 1841.

2. Hannah; born January 13, 1835; died April 22, 1874; married January 6, 1866, Francis T. HAWKS, son of the distinguished clergyman and historian Rev. Francis Lister Hawks, at Upper Marlboro, Md. Children:

a. Martin William Gaston; born October 30, 1866; died July 10, 1925, in New York City.

b. Mary Gresham; born January 7, 1869; lives at Summit, New Jersey.

c. Olive; born October 22, 1871, died June 10, 1903.

These three children were reared in the Catholic faith and were deeply religious.

Matthias Evans MANLY married, second, in 1843, Sarah Louisa Simpson, daughter of Samuel Simpson,

merchant of New Berne, N. C. She was born in April, 1816, and died April 27, 1898. She was a member of the Episcopal church throughout her life; but as Judge Manly was a Catholic she reared all the children in the Catholic faith, though having a very charitable regard and admiration for all Christian people. Children:

3. Matthias Evans, Jr., born April 11, 1845; died November 28, 1921; unmarried.

MATTHIAS E. MANLY, JR.

was one of the immortal cadets who went into the Confederate service in 1861 at the age of sixteen, as did his cousin Richard Fuller Manly, son of Rev. Basil Manly of Alabama. "He was a cadet at the Hillsboro Military Academy located at Hillsboro, N. C. At the breaking out of the war in April, 1861, he entered the Confederate service as a private in the Second North Carolina Regiment of Infantry, commanded by Col. C. C. Tew who was commandant of the said academy. Having some training in military tactics he passed the first few months in drilling squads. He then went to the Army of Northern Virginia, participated in most of the battles until he was wounded and captured. He rose to the rank of captain. At the battle of Spottsylvania Courthouse, known in the North as Antietam, he was severely wounded, taken prisoner and carried to the military prison in Washington (the old Capitol Building). Recovering from his wounds he was sent to Johnson's

Island off the coast of Ohio and there remained as prisoner of war until within a month of the surrender. He returned home, started to join the Irreconcilables in Texas and got as far as Louisiana when the organization blew up; returned home and went to work."

In "The History of the Regiments" edited by Judge Walter Clark, Matt wrote the story of the Second North Carolina Regiment, so little is said about himself. From what was said of him by his comrades and from many tributes paid him, he must have been a real soldier"*

After the war he taught a while and was later a cotton merchant, then entered the railroad business and removed to Norfolk, Va. He was Treasurer of the Norfolk & Southern Railroad at the time of his death. He was a most lovable man, devoted to his family and friends and they to him.

He had an interesting experience in 1891. The City of Berne, in Switzerland, founded in 1191, was celebrating its 700th anniversary and an invitation was given to New Berne in North Carolina to send an official representative to this celebration of the original city. Being Mayor of New Berne at the time, Matthias Manly was sent by the city, and spent a week participating in the generous hospitality of those interesting people. A banquet was given on a special occasion, and a miniature gold lion was placed on the

*This account is given by Col. Clement Manly, brother of Capt. Matt Manly.

table at his chair, denoting that he was the guest of honor,—a custom of the country. This little gold lion was a copy of the "Lion of Lucerne", a figure carved on the side of a mountain by the great sculptor Thorwaldsen to commemmorate and honor the brave Swiss Guards who were massacred at the Tuileries in 1792.

4. Maria; born April 2, 1846; died December 31, 1919; never married: noted for filial devotion and fine social graces.

5. Elizabeth; born May 24, 1847; died May 12, 1896; married January 5, 1873, James S. WHEDBEE. Mrs. Whedbee combined great beauty with a character of lofty principles and a brilliant mind; and her children inherited many fine qualities. Children:

a. Matthias Manly; born August 15, 1874. From a child he showed qualities that make for success. He began business in New York City before he was twenty; then went to England where he has resided ever since, connected with the British-American Tobacco Co. He married Carmen Stafford of Kent, England, and they have a charming home in London. Children:

a(1) Mary Elizabeth; born 1925.

a(2) Richard Manly; born 1926.

a(3) John Stafford; born July, 1929.

b. James S., Jr.; born June 29, 1876; banker, Baltimore, Md.; married November 23, 1910, Eleanor Jenkins. Children:

b(1) James S. III; born November 5, 1911.

b(2) Isabel Jenkins; born February 23, 1914.

b(3) Elizabeth Manly; born January 16, 1916.

b(4) Thomas Courtenay; born February 22, 1919.

c. Thomas M.; born July 2, 1878; civil engineer; has done remarkable work in South American railroads in the Andes, Bolivia, and Colombia; unmarried.

d. Basil Manly; 1879-1881.

e. Charles Maurice; born February 5, 1882; married August 10, 1915, Mary Nicholas; is a business man in Baltimore, Md.; was in 11th Regiment U. S. Marines for World War; no children.

f. Mary Clare; born August 21, 1883; married June 6, 1918, M. Ernest JENKINS. Children:

f(1) M. Ernest, Jr.; born March 28, 1919.

f(2) Matthias Manly; born December 12, 1921.

f(3) Clare Whedbee; born December 23, 1924.

6. Gaston; born March 26, 1849; died March 5, 1896; joined the Confederate Army in 1864, at fifteen, and was a Sergeant in Manly's Battery, commanded by his cousin Major Basil Manly of Raleigh; married October 2, 1879, Lily Tyson. Children:

a. Elizabeth; 1881-1903.

b. Martha; born February 4, 1883; married first Eldridge Jordan; divorced; married second Myron PARKER; divorced. Two children; Martha, born 1917 and Harriet, born 1918. Married third, Louis McKim.

7. Basil; born September 2, 1850; died November

27, 1891; married Anita Hughes, who is now living with her elder son at Annapolis, Md. (1929). Master machinist. Children:

a. Matthias Evans; born October 23, 1885; married October 10, 1918, Kathryn Meigs of California; attended North Carolina State College two years, entered Naval Academy 1902, graduating 1906; in naval service ashore and afloat ever since; commissioned Commander July 1, 1918. During the World War was in command U. S. S. Sterett and U. S. S. Duncan, destroyers, based at Queenstown, Ireland. Came home in September, 1918, to fit out a new destroyer when the armistice put an end to the war. Was awarded the Navy Cross and cited by Secretary of the Navy for his services. Present duty in the Navy Department at Washington. No children.

b. Basil, Jr.; born about 1888; married February 3, 1919, June Marie Williams of Cleveland, O.; enlisted for the World War in 1917, at University of Virginia Base Hospital 41, as private; served in France till after the armistice, returned home and received honorable discharge at Camp Lee as Sergeant First Class, May 1, 1919. Railroad official, Norfolk, Va. No children.

8. Clement; born March 13, 1853; died November 26, 1928; married January 6, 1888, Emily Townes Buford, daughter of A. S. Buford, President of the Richmond and Danville R. R. No children.

was a lawyer as his father was and inherited unusual ability. Born at New Berne, N. C., he was educated there and at Georgetown University, Washington, D. C., taking the degree of A. B. He studied law under his father, and when granted his license practiced in partnership with him. Later, F. M. Simmons was associated with them.

In 1890 he removed to Winston-Salem, the seat of Forsyth County, N. C., which was his home the rest of his life. Here he practiced law with R. B. Glenn until Mr. Glenn was elected Governor of the State in 1904. Meanwhile W. M. Hendren had entered the firm, and later State Senator B. S. Womble became a member and the firm name was Manly, Hendren and Womble.

Col. Manly never held public office, but devoted himself to his profession, in which he was influential in every legal capacity in his town, county, and State. He was a member of the Executive Council of the American Bar Association and President of the North Carolina Bar Association.

In October, 1927, a portrait of Col. Manly was presented to the Forsyth County Bar Association by friends and brother-lawyers "in token of appreciation of his life-long service to the legal profession in North Carolina and to hundreds of clients for more than two score years." Prominent men took part in the ceremony; letters and telegrams were sent by

CLEMENT MANLY, ESQUIRE

From the portrait painted by the eminent artist, Nikol Shattenstein, and presented to Forsyth County by the Bar Association, October 20, 1927

(Courtesy Fred M. Parrish, Esq., Winston-Salem, N. C.)

Gov. McLean and others; and the portrait was hung above the Judge's Chair in the Superior Court Room. It is seldom that such an honor is accorded a man before his death.

Col. Manly's death occurred after an illness of only three days of pneumonia. The funeral services were held in St. Leo's Catholic Church of which he was a member and leader of the choir for many years and whose imposing edifice was largely the result of his interest and efforts. "Hundreds of mourners heaped his bier with a wonderful profusion of most beautiful flowers." Among the pall bearers were his two law partners, and three nephews, Commander Matthias E. Manly of the Navy, Basil Manly of Norfolk, James S. Whedbee, and J. E. Johnston of Baltimore, a nephew-in-law. The burial took place at New Berne in the family plat there on Thanksgiving Day. Scores of telegrams of sympathy from all over the State and from other states were received by the family, and prominent men voiced the universal regret at his sudden death. Senator Simmons said: "As a lawyer Col. Manly had few equals and no superiors in North Carolina. For more than fifty years I have known him intimately, our relationship during all these long years was that of unbroken and devoted comradeship, and in his passing I feel that I have lost not only a friend but a brother, while North Carolina has lost one of the ablest, truest, and most valuable of her citizens."

Gov. McLean said: "Because of his fine qualities

Col. Clement Manly stood out conspicuously among the prominent citizens of our State. More than any man I have known he possessed that peculiar quality which for lack of a better term we call personal magnetism, and it was this quality that bound his friends to him with hoops of steel.''

9. Mary; born March 16, 1854; died June 11, 1903; unmarried.

10. William; born February 24, 1859; died June 11, 1914; married first, June 10, 1886, F. H. H. Kennedy; one son

a. Christopher Hughes, 1888-1918; married Mary Marshall Smith; no children. Married second, April 23, 1902, Mathilde Keyser; children:

b. William Keyser, born July 12, 1903; married November 19, 1926, Georgiana Hawkins. Banker, Baltimore, Md.; daughter Georgiana Wells, born 1928.

c. Mary Mathilde; born December 30, 1908; married 1928, John Edward JOHNSTON; daughter, Mollie Brent, born 1929.

11. Sarah Simpson; born February 13, 1862; graduate of Massachusetts State Normal at Framingham, Mass.; teacher; unmarried; lives in Baltimore, Md., the only living child of Judge M. E. Manly.

LOUISA MANLY THOMPSON-POWELL.

From the drawing made by her great-granddaughter, Julia Powell Stanback (only thirteen years old), July 10, 1929, after the oil portrait in the possession of Mrs. Julia Stanback, showing Louisa Manly—then Mrs. Thompson—in the young matron's cap which by the custom of the times was assumed the very day after marriage. She is wearing the miniature of her father.

CHAPTER XI

Louisa Sophia MANLY
First, Mrs. THOMPSON; Second, Mrs. POWELL

Louisa Sophia Manly was the fifth child and first daughter of Captain Basil Manly and his wife Elizabeth Maultsby, and was born at the home, "Oak Mount", near Pittsboro, N. C., on the 31st of January, 1807.

Of her schooling we have no definite information, but it was no doubt that of the girls of that early period in the country, at home under the care of her parents and brothers, or perhaps with a governess in the family.

At the age of 22, on the 19th of February, 1829, she was married to Mr. Thomas Thompson, a merchant of Pittsboro. He was a 32d degree Mason, and Master of his Lodge. His granddaughter, Elizabeth Thompson (Mrs. Usher), possessed a medal presented to him by the Lodge in 1822. She had also the dress that her grandmother wore on the momentous occasion of her wedding; and she was kind enough to send the writer a sample of it (1928). It is of beautiful fine Swiss muslin with a flower embroidered on it.

In a letter of Mrs. Elizabeth Manly written to her son Basil a few months after the marriage we find this sentence about Mr. Thompson as a son and brother: "I am very much pleased with Mr. Thompson. He is as kind to me and Julia as any child I have".

On the marriage of Louisa, Mrs. Manly continued to reside at "Oak Mount" and kept up the farming operations, as we see from letters of July and October of 1829, written to the same son Basil, who always preserved letters. She signed her name "Eliza Manly". After the death of her youngest child Julia Ann in 1831, she moved into town and made her home with Mr. Thompson's family. The house in which they lived was still standing some years ago, just as it was in those early days; but it has since been removed to a nearby street and completely renovated by its present owner, Mr. Jacob Thompson, the descendant of a relative.

Three children were born to Mr. and Mrs. Thompson: Charles Manly in 1830, Basil Manly in 1832, and Elizabeth Ann in 1834. This last year witnessed the death of the husband and father. In the diary of Rev. Basil Manly, then living in Charleston, S. C., we find this mention of the sad event: "A letter from Bro. Charles informs me that our dear brother Thomas Thompson, of Pittsborough, is dead. Poor dear Louisa! He had been to New York for goods, was taken with fever there, but started for home .... When he arrived at Petersburg, Va., Saturday, Oct.

25, he could proceed no further, and died there October 28, 1834. When informed of his critical condition he told his name and residence, and burst into tears. Those best acquainted with him supposed he was a truly regenerate person; he was certainly a most excellent generous man in all the relations of life." Judge Manly, the third brother of Mrs. Thompson, said "He was one of the finest men I ever knew".

So now Mrs. Thompson was left a widow with three little children to rear. Her mother was then sixty-six years old and no doubt still in good health as she lived to be eighty-seven; and both were devoted mothers to the children. In a letter of Mrs. Manly dated May 25, 1839, she says: "Louisa and her children are well. The children all go to school and learn very well, although Basil's health is still very delicate, he is a very small boy. The children are all promising and obedient."

Of the succeeding quiet years we have no special record. Letters tell of the usual happenings of family life and of visits from the brothers. Charles in Raleigh was the nearest, and visits back and forth were frequent; Matthias was farther away, in New Berne; and Basil in Charleston, S. C., and later in Tuscaloosa, Alabama, was still farther, but came almost every year to visit his mother and sister.

In the year 1844 there was an interesting little incident connected with the campaign of Henry Clay for President of the United States. He came to

North Carolina in the spring of the year, where he was received most enthusiastically, and spent a week in Raleigh, which city entertained him in lavish style. It was a gala occasion; the city was thronged with visitors as never before, and he made one of his most memorable speeches there. On one occasion at a garden party, he and Mrs. Louisa Manly Thompson, who was visiting her brother, Gov. Charles Manly, were standing near a cape jessamine bush in full bloom. Mr. Clay picked one of the blossoms and handed it to her. She treasured it as from a great man, took it home with her to Pittsboro, rooted and planted it in her garden, where it flourished and bloomed. When she removed to her new home in Richmond County on her marriage to Mr. Powell she took the bush with her and set it out. It grew and flourished there also. More than sixty years later her grandaughter, Pauline Stanback, sent a box of flowers from this very bush to the grandaughter of Gov. Charles Manly in Raleigh. There a plant was grown from them and set out in Oakwood Cemetery where the family "rest in peace", and the blossoms perfume and beautify the spot to this day. The original bush is also still living and blooming in the garden of Mrs. Stanback in Richmond County (1929).

The second marriage of Louisa Manly, referred to above, took place in 1849 on the 24th of May, after a widowhood of fifteen years, when she became the wife of Mr. Pleasant M. Powell of Powellton, in what is now Richmond County. Col. Powell was a man of

ability and influence; during Gov. Ellis's term, in December, 1858, he was elected by the Legislature a member of the Governor's Council which consisted of seven gentlemen from different parts of the State who assembled in Raleigh at the governor's request for consultation and whose consent was necessary in certain matters of state. Col. Powell had been married before and had nine children by his first wife.

As has been mentioned in the early part of this book, the mother of Mrs. Powell, Elizabeth Maultsby Manly, came with her to Powellton, being then eighty-one years old. She was in good health and lived six years longer, active and helpful in the new home. Her death at last occurred very unexpectedly, as Mrs. Sophy Manly Hardin tells in the following incident which she had heard from her father, Gov. Charles Manly: Mrs. Manly, in her usual good health, had gone out into the yard one morning to feed the chickens. On coming back into the house, her daughter said to her, "You had better lie down a while, Mother, and rest." So she knelt down by her bed and said her prayers, and then got up and lay down on the bed. She had hardly lain down, when she drew a deep breath and expired. It was a great shock to all her children, but none could regret such a beautiful ending to her life on earth.

There was only one child by the second marriage; Julia Manly Powell, born in 1851 and named for her mother's young sister Julia. Mrs. Powell's oldest son, Charles Manly Thompson, now a young man of

21, became a civil engineer and engaged in the railroad business which was becoming one of the chief careers of the day, when better traveling facilities were so much needed. A few years later he surveyed and built the Carolina Central Railroad from Wilmington to Hamlet, a straight stretch of ninety miles, said to be "the longest straight railroad in the world at that time." The engine used on its early trips was called "Engine No. 19" and is still in existence. The road is now a part of the Seaboard Air Line. Basil Manly Thompson, the second son, attended the State University and graduated there, but death cut short his career soon after; he died in 1855. The daughter Elizabeth Ann Thompson married Thomas Dockery and died in 1857 at Hernando, Miss.

Col. Powell died May 18, 1860, when little Julia was only nine years old; and thus Mrs. Powell was left a widow a second time, with a young child to rear. The step-brothers and sisters proved themselves real kindred to her.

Mrs. Powell was a woman of superior intellect. A prominent editor in speaking of the three distinguished sons of Capt. Basil Manly, said: "They had a sister with a wonderful mind, and if she had had the same environments would have eclipsed them all." She was much loved and admired by all her family and friends,—"noted for every noble womanly quality, as her brothers were for commanding virtues in their respective spheres", to quote the words of an able Baptist minister who was entertained at

her home on the occasion of a convention of the Baptist church, of which she was a lifelong and devoted member. She lived to the age of 81, her death occurring on the 10th of October, 1888; and she was buried in the Powell burying ground, whither her mother and son and husband had preceded her. The only child left, Julia Manly Powell, had married in 1871 Mr. Thomas Francis Stanback. She is still living at Mangum, Richmond County, and has several children at home with her, and three married, all in North Carolina. Mrs. Stanback has a beautiful miniature of her grandfather, Captain Basil Manly, the only picture of him in existence so far as we know. From it the frontispiece of this book was made. She has also fine oil portraits of her grandmother and her mother, Elizabeth Maultsby Manly and Louisa Manly, which Mr. Thompson had had painted during his lifetime. Drawings from these are here introduced, made by Mrs. Stanback's little granddaughter Julia, a child of thirteen who has never had a lesson in drawing.

LINE OF LOUISA MANLY THOMPSON POWELL

IV. Louisa Sophia Manly; born January 31, 1807; died October 10, 1888; married first, February 19, 1829, Thomas THOMPSON. Children:

1. Charles Manly; born February 28, 1830; died in 1880; married June 11, 1860, Sarah Isabella Baskin at Branchville, S. C., who died November 9, 1896. Both are buried at Bethune, S. C. Children:

a. Elizabeth Ann; born 1863; married Capt. Samuel Thomas Usher of North Carolina who died January 13, 1920. They lived for some years in Alabama where Capt. Usher was engaged in the naval stores business, but later returned to North Carolina; and Mrs. Usher died October 2, 1928 at Wadesboro, N. C. No children.

b. Thomas; married Lelia Hinton in Alabama; died there. Children:

b(1) Charles; in Mobile and Ohio Railroad at Tuscaloosa, Ala.

b(2) Horace; married at eighteen, lives in Texas; has two children.

c. Basil Manly; born 1866; died August 7, 1897 in Alabama; in business with Capt. Usher; married March 17, 1897, Grace Morel of Georgia. One child, Basil Manly, Jr., born and died February, 1898.

d. James; unmarried; farmer; lives in Anson County, North Carolina.

e. Matthias Evans; born July 27, 1876; died August 26, 1918, in an accident near Chelsea, Alabama, and is buried there. Married October 28, 1902, Della E. Letcher of Billingsley, Alabama, a descendant of the Virginia family of Letcher, who was born May 30, 1881, and died September 26, 1927. Children:

e(1) Basil Manly Webster; born August 6, 1903; married April 7, 1928, Era Jones of Clio, Alabama. Electrician with Dixie Construction Company, Tallassee, Alabama.

e(2) A. G.; born April 14, 1905; salesman for Long-Lewis Hardware Company, Bessemer, Alabama. Unmarried.

e(3) Letcher Preston: born March 20, 1907; electrician with Dixie Construction Co., Tallassee, Alabama. Unmarried.

2. Basil Manly; born August 12, 1832; died September 2, 1855; unmarried.

3. Elizabeth Ann: born June 27, 1834; died November 27, 1857; married Thomas Dockery of Hernando, Miss., and died there.

Louisa Manly married, second, May 24, 1849, Pleasant M. POWELL, who died May 18, 1860. One child:

4. Julia Manly: born May 15, 1851: married 1871, Thomas Francis STANBACK of Richmond County, North Carolina, who died February 14, 1914. Children:

a. Elizabeth Manly; died when just grown.

b. Louisa Sophia; married L. L. Ross of Mt. Gilead, N. C. No children.

c. George Manly: married Annie Leak Moss of Wadesboro, N. C., hardware merchant. Died November 13, 1929. Children:

c(1) George Manly, Jr.: born March 13, 1906; married 1927, Nancy Burns; in business in New York.

c(2) Annie Leak; born 1907; died 1909.

c(3) William Thomas: born December 6, 1909; hardware merchant at Wadesboro, North Carolina.

c(4) Alberta Parsons; born September 19, 1913.

c(5) Julia Powell; born December 17, 1915; drew the pictures of her great-grandmother and great-great-grandmother July 10, 1929.

c(6) Cornelia Frances; born August 26, 1918.

c(7) Elizabeth Little; born March 10, 1921.

c(8) Pickett Moss; born August 8, 1924.

c(9) Lula Brookshire; born 1928.

d. Julia Pauline.

e. William Thomas; served in the World War in Division 81, Co. C, 324 Infantry, was on the front lines in France when the Armistice was signed.

f. Sarah Smith. Member D. A. R. No. 257,370. These three are unmarried and live with their mother at Mangum, N. C. (1929.)

g. Virginia Thompson; married P. V. Godfrey of Leakesville-Spray, N. C., who served in the World War in France; one son, P. V. Godfrey, Jr., born May 23, 1922.

PART II

SYNG, MURRAY, AND RUDULPH LINES

AND

DESCENDANTS OF REV. BASIL MANLY, SR.

CHAPTER XII

Syng and Murray Lines

We will now give some account of the ancestors of Sarah Murray Rudulph, the wife of Rev. Basil Manly, Sr., for they have an interesting record. Her father, Zebulon Rudulph, was half-brother to Captain Michael Rudulph of the Revolution; and her mother was a descendant of the Syngs of Philadelphia, who were distinguished in the early history of that city. So we here insert the facts that have been gathered about the Syngs, Murrays, and Rudulphs, as connected with the Manly line.

The Syng records were furnished many years ago by Aurelia Wheeler (Mrs. W. A. Reid) as mentioned in the Foreword. From her daughter Aurelia Wheeler Reid now of California, we have lately received a few further facts about the family, together with two interesting silhouettes entitled "The Original Syngs", presumably Philip II and his wife Elizabeth Warner, the parents of the twenty-one children.

The SYNG Line

Origin of the Name—American Descendants

According to the tradition preserved in this line of the family, a certain Captain Milbank, or Millink

(*recte* Millington), being in attendance at the royal chapel on an occasion when the Clerk failed to raise the chant, stepped forth and raised it himself in the presence of the King, who thereupon declared that the Captain's name should be "Sing", so well had he acquitted himself. With the true loyalty of a faithful subject, Captain Millington thereafter called himself Sing. From him descended the English family of that name.

In the course of time the spelling of the name was changed and various branches wrote it Syng, Synge, Singe, or Sing.*

Coat of Arms

Arms: Quarterly, first and fourth, azure, three millstones proper, two and one, each charged with a millrind sable (Millington). Second and third, argent, an eagle displayed with two heads sable, armed gules (Millington).

Crest: Out of a ducal coronet or, an eagle's claw proper.

Motto: Coelestia Canimus (We sing of heavenly things).

Richard Syng, *als* Millington of Bridgenorth, County Salop in the west of England—a descendant of the fore-mentioned Captain Millington or Sing—had nine sons, most of whom settled in Ire-

*For the descent of the Syngs from the Millingtons, see Phalyfair's British Family Antiquity; also, Burke's Baronetage and Landed Gentry.

land about the reign of James I (1603-1625). Their names were George, Joseph, Benjamin, Thomas, Richard from whom descended the Syngs of Bridgenorth and Liverpool, John, Samuel, Joshua, and Edward, Bishop of Limerick and of Cork, Cloyne and Ross. From him came several baronets.

Philip SYNG I, Gentleman and goldsmith, was descended, according to the family account, from the above Richard Syng, presumably a grandson of one of the nine sons mentioned. He was born in Ireland in 1676, and emigrated to America, arriving at Annapolis, Md., on the 29th of September, 1714, with three sons by his first wife who was then dead:

1. Philip II, born 1703 (see next page).

2. Daniel, settled in Lancaster, Pa.; one of the original vestrymen of St. James Church there. He married August 10, 1733, Mary, the daughter of George Gray of Gray's Ferry and sister of George Gray of Witty Hall near Philadelphia. Four children: Mary married John Witty, Elizabeth, Susanna, George.

3. John, married September 16, 1736, Deborah Harper; one son, died infant.

Philip SYNG I died on the 18th of May, 1739, aged sixty-three years. His second wife, Susanna, (relict of _____ Price), whom he had married on the 26th of February, 1733, died January 23, 1739, leaving no issue.

Philip SYNG II, Gentleman and goldsmith, as his father was, settled in Philadelphia and married Eliz-

abeth Warner, a descendant of Lieut. and Assistant-Governor Swen Schute, one of the distinguished Swedes of noble extraction who had taken a prominent part in the colonial history of Pensylvania. She was also a descendant of William Warner, one of the early English settlers of Pennsylvania, who came over before William Penn. Through her any woman of her descendants may become a Colonial Dame.

Philip SYNG II was a Warden of the City of Philadelphia in 1753; Treasurer of said city from 1757 to 1769; a grantee of the charter of the Philadelphia Library Company, of which the Hon. Proprietaries of Pennsylvania were the grantors; an original member of the American Philosophical Society, inventing an electrical machine and experimenting with electricity with Dr. Franklin who acknowledged and applauded his valuable suggestions and discoveries. He was a member of Franklin's "Junto", and of the noted fishing club styled "The Colony on Schuylkill"; also one of the guests invited to partake of "the sawdust pudding". (See Parton's Life of Dr. Franklin.)

The Association Battery of 1748 was promoted by Mr. Syng; he was provincial Commissioner of Appeals for Philadelphia in 1765; a vestryman of Christ Church from 1747 to 1749; a trustee of the College and Academy of Philadelphia from their foundation in 1773. He was a contributor to the Pennsylvania Hospital; and he signed the Non-Impor-

tation Resolution in 1765. He was a member of St. John's Lodge, the first Lodge of Free Masons of Pennsylvania.

Philip SYNG II and his wife Elizabeth Warner had the great number of twenty-one children, including sons, and yet left no male descendants. Their children were:

1. Abigail; born November 28, 1730; married January, 1758, Edmund Physick, Esq., Receiver-General and Keeper of the Great Seal of Pennsylvania. She became the mother of the distinguished physician Dr. Philip Syng Physick of Philadelphia.

2. Philip, Jr.; baptized January 2, 1733 or 4; died November 1760.

3. John; baptized June 8, 1735; buried May 4, 1758. He died from inhaling gas, as was reported in the Annals of Philadelphia.

4. Hester (or Esther); born July 28, 1736; married first, December 29, 1762, Samuel Bunting, and had issue. She married second, Tobias Rudulph.

5. Elizabeth; born February 20, 1739; married John MURRAY of Cecil County, Maryland. She died March 16, 1788; and John Murray died April 16, 1790. They had issue, James Syng and Abigail (See Murray line, p. 174).

6. Martha; born April 5, 1741; married June 6, 1771, Zebulon Rudulph.

7. Isaiah; 8, Peter; 9, Joseph; 10, Ann died infant; 11, Hannah; 12, Ann; all died unmarried.

13. Mary; born May 15, 1752; married Col. Don-

aldson Yeates, of Kent County, Maryland. He was a delegate from Maryland to ratify the Constitution of the United States, April 28, 1788; presidential elector in 1793. He died November 16, 1796, in the sixty-seventh year of his age; and his wife Mary Syng died on Christmas day 1809. Both are buried near their descendants, the Wethereds, in Shrewsbury Churchyard, Kent County, Md.

14. Christiana; baptized at the age of ten years, November 25, 1764. Buried December 28, 1791. Left her estate to relatives with legacies to churches and hospitals.

15. Sarah; 16. Catherine; 17, 18, 19, 20, 21; names unknown.

The mother of this large family, Elizabeth Warner Syng, died in 1786, and the father Philip Syng II three years later, on the 8th of May aged eighty-five years and seven months. They are both buried in Christ Church Grounds, Arch Street, Philadelphia.

Philip Syng II as has been stated, was a silversmith like his father Philip Syng I and amassed quite a fortune. By order of the Assembly he made in 1752, the silver inkstand for the speaker's desk. It was used in signing the Declaration of Independence and is now on exhibition in Independence Hall among the Revolutionary relics. It is of imposing appearance—consisting of four pieces set on a tray; the central piece eight inches high, with a handle, and holes for dipping the pen through; a shaker for the fine sand to blot the writing; and another piece

of the size of the shaker with flat top and holes in it, probably for the pen when not in use. A fine photographic reproduction has been made and may be procured in Philadelphia.

There are other pieces of Syng silver in Christ Church; a flagon and *bason* (thus spelled). These were made by Philip Syng I and are never taken from the church, but photographs of them also have been made. Charles J. F. Manly of Greenville, S. C., a direct descendant of Philip Syng, saw these pieces when in Philadelphia at the Sesqui-Centennial celebration in 1925, and procured photographs of them. Zebulon T. Rudulph of Birmingham, Ala., another direct descendant, has a silver tankard made by Philip Syng and handed down in the family. It has the initials "P. S." in two places under the upper rim.

James Syng Murray, a grandson of Philip Syng II, said he remembered seeing the coffee urn, of the size of a three-gallon keg, with four spigots, used every morning at breakfast to accommodate this large family; and that he had seen eighteen of the children around the table at one time.*

---

*Some of the above data were given by Mrs. Idaline Bell Dixon of Birmingham, a descendant of the Syngs, Murrays and Rudulphs; who obtained them from Mr. Alfred Rudulph Justice of Philadelphia, a descendant of Esther Syng who married Samuel Bunting and Tobias Rudulph. He gives as authorities for further research: "Colonial Families of Philadelphia", published under the auspices of the Historical Society of Philadelphia; and Watson's "Annals of Philadelphia".

The MURRAY Line

John MURRAY came from Ireland, married Elizabeth Syng, daughter of Philip Syng II of Philadelphia, and settled at Elkton, Cecil County, Maryland, where both died about the age of fifty. He was brother of Gen. Francis Murray of Revolutionary fame.

Their children were only two, James Syng and Abigail.

1. James Syng MURRAY married Sarah Barry Willett who died in 1822 leaving six children. The fifth was Rachel Blanding who married Daniel WHEELER October 25, 1831, and moved to Mobile, Ala., in 1833. They had eleven children, all of whom are now dead. The fourth was Aurelia Murray, born June 4, 1839, who married December 17, 1867, William Andrew REID of Augusta, Ga., and died April 30, 1912. "Marrying just after the War between the States, they were mutually interested in all things pertaining to that event. Mr. Reid entered the Confederate army from the military academy and was directly appointed First Lieutenant in the Regulars. They were both extremely interested in all civic and religious affairs; and died in the same year, 1912, four months apart, well beloved."

Mr. and Mrs. REID left four children, who are now living in California: Aurelia Wheeler, Elizabeth Meldrum, George, and Rachel Murray who married Charles Parr of Imperial, Calif.

2. Abigail was born at Elkton, Cecil County, Maryland, March 28, 1773; died October 29, 1866; married Zebulon Rudulph October 19, 1797, at Turner's Creek, Md. See Rudulph Lines page 179.

CHAPTER XIII

The Rudulph Line
Sketch of Captain Michael Rudulph—Sketch of Zebulon Rudulph

I. Michael Johannes RUDULPH, born about 1696 in Prussia near the Rhine, died August 20, 1741; married Anna _____, came to America and settled near Wilmington, Del., on Christiana Creek, later moved to Elkton, Cecil County, Maryland. Their children were Johannes, born at sea on the voyage, Margaret, Tobias, Jacob, John, Joseph, Ann.

From Tobias, John, and Joseph came the Rudulphs of Derby near Philadelphia. There is a story of interest about Anne Rudulph who as a child of twelve went to the British camp near Philadelphia during the Revolution to reclaim a pet cow which the Tory soldiers had stolen from her father's farm. She made her way to General Cornwallis himself, who granted her request, admiring the bold spirit of the child. She must have been a descendant of one of these brothers.

From the fourth child, Jacob RUDULPH, is descended the line of this history:

II. Jacob RUDULPH; born September 8, 1726

at Elkton, Md.; died July 18, 1800 at Camden Mills, S. C. He married, first, Rachel Johnston. Children:

1. Thomas, born December 5, 1750; married Elizabeth Broome (1757-1844); left issue.

2. Rebecca, born October 21, 1754.

3. Michael, born January 15, 1758; Captain Rudulph of the Revolution. Married Sarah Baker of Georgia, had four children, Matilda, Eliza (living in 1810), Amelia, and Michael, Jr., accidentally killed while a youth.* See sketch on page 186.

4. Mary, born August 15, 1760; married ——— Bracy; died October 8, 1831, in South Carolina.

5. John, born January 10, 1763; grandfather of Mrs. Lucretia Garfield, wife of President Garfield.

II. Jacob RUDULPH married second, Frances Jacob (widow of Broome) who was born July 2, 1739, and died December 16, 1814, at Camden, S. C. By her first husband, Robert Broome, she had two children, Elizabeth who married Thomas Rudulph (see children of Jacob Rudulph's first marriage above), and Thomas Broome (1760-1799) who died in Charleston, S. C. Her four Rudulph children were:

6. Zebulon, born January 30, 1770; died March 4, 1855.

---

*This information of the marriage of Captain Rudulph is given by Henry Hobart Bellas, a descendant of Michael Johannes Rudulph I through his son Jacob and the latter's son Thomas or John, and a member of the Pennsylvania and Delaware Historical Societies—in a letter written to Dr. Rambo of Marietta, Ga., May 3, 1897, and found among the papers of Richard Fuller Manly of Birmingham, Ala.

7. Jacob, Jr., born November 27, 1771; died 1793 in the Isle of St. Thomas, West Indies.

8. David; born March 21, 1774; died young.

9. Tobias; born July 5, 1775; lost since 1800.

III. Zebulon RUDULPH, the sixth son above, was born January 30, 1770; died March 4, 1855, in Lowndes County, Ala. Married at Turner's Creek, Md., October 19, 1797, Abigail Murray who was born March 28, 1773 and died October 29, 1866. (See page 191). Children:

1. Zebulon, Jr., born September 30, 1799, at Camden Mills, S. C., died after 1846, in Alabama. Married first Sabra G. Mims in Edgefield, S. C., 1825; daughter Eliza born April, 1826, died October 1827; the mother died September, 1827. Married second, July 31, 1834, Mary Elizabeth Watson, at the home of her step-father Dr. John P. Barratt, a distinguished naturalist of Abbeville District, S. C.* She died December 1835, leaving one son, (a) John Barratt Rudulph, born, October 10, 1835. For continuation of this line, see III, 1, a, page 183.

2. Eliza Yeates; born September 16, 1801 at Camden Mills; died 1869; married November 3, 1818, Austin F. Peay from whom she separated; removed to Alabama with her parents in 1839. No issue.

---

*Dr. Barratt gathered an excellent museum of animals which was later presented to Furman University at Greenville, S. C. He was a friend of the great Audubon and possessed a copy of his invaluable "Book of Birds," four large volumes illustrated in natural colors by the author himself.

3. Frances Anna; born September 29, 1803; died 1806.

4. Sarah Murray; born August 1, 1806 at Camden Mills; died September 12, 1894; married December 23, 1824, Rev. Basil Manly, Sr., at the home of her father, Red Bank, Edgefield District, S. C. See line of Rev. Basil Manly, Sr., pages 129 and 197 ff.

5. John; born September 21, 1808 at Camden Mills, S. C.; died about 1869; married March 6, 1832, Eliza S. Rambo at Rambo's Mill, Lexington District, S. C.; removed to Alabama. Children:

a. Zebulon J.; born January 11, 1833; died 186-.

b. Abby Murray; born July 31, 1834; married January, 1869, W. H. BASS: children: b(1) Henry Rudulph; b(2) Ethel Wilhelmine; married May 25, 1892 Dr. Stafford Rambo, had two children, Abby Rudulph and Fielding; died December 16, 1895; b(3) Emmett Culver; b(4) William Sidney, died infant; b(5) Abby Lucile.

c. Thyrza Jane; married Dr. Lampley (died 1883); two children c(1) Harris D., Probate Judge, Greenville, Ala., died about 1898; c(2) Grace, died February 15, 1896.

d. Daniel; died 186-; unmarried.

e. Burwell B.; unmarried.

f. Mary Grace; died.

g. John S.; died 1868; unmarried.

h. Samuel, unmarried.

i. Ella Grace; married Davis; died.

j. Elwood Dwight; died; unmarried.

6. Burwell Boykin; born July 27, 1812 at Columbia, S. C.; died about 1869; physician; married October 15, 1834, Mary Emma Higgins in South Carolina; removed to Alabama 1839; children:

a. Sarah Manly; born October 17, 1835; married Jerry CLEMENTS of Hayneville, Ala., three children; Effie married Louis Belgart; Mamie died unmarried; Ann Eliza died unmarried.

b. Ann Eliza; born January 20, 1837; died infant.

c. Mary Emma; born March 21, 1838; died infant.

d. James Murray, born March, 1841; died May 18. 1897; married Caroline White Beasley. Served in the Confederate Army four years; he had finished one year in medicine when he joined the army but never completed his study after the war on account of his father's ill health and having to take charge of his father's affairs and try to bring order out of the confusion that war had brought about. He was wounded several times during the war, and spent one of his furloughs with his cousins the Gwathmeys in Richmond, Va., who of course were most kind to him during those dark days. Being wounded July 18, 1864, he went home on a furlough. His whole war life was passed in Virginia, in Lee's Army, under Gen. Early. On account of being an excellent marksman, he served as "Sharp Shooter" and did picket duty the whole time. His official record as given in the War Department at Washington is as follows:

"James Murray Rudulph, Private, Co. M, 6th Regiment, Ala. Inf., C. S. A., enrolled April 17, 1861, at Hayneville, Ala., by J. J. Willingham, for twelve months, and mustered into service May 16, 1861, at Montgomery, Ala., by Major McClean for twelve months. He was later in Co. K, 5th Ala.; the Union prisoner of war records show him as captured at Petersburg, Va., April 1, 1865, and released at Point Lookout, Maryland, June 17, 1865, on taking the Oath of Allegiance to the United States."

Children:

d(1) Joseph B., died.

d(2) Charles Murray, born November 15, 1879, at Gordonsville, Ala., married December 20, 1911, Marilou Alston, daughter of Samuel Fitts Alston and Fannie Fitts, at Tuscaloosa, Ala., who was born March 14, 1883. Served in the World War, commissioned Captain Medical Corps, U. S. A., October 18, 1918; on duty at U. S. General Hospital, No. 6, Fort McPherson, Ga., till December 31, 1918; transferred to Camp Gordon, Ga., January 1, 1919; served as Neuro-Psychiatrist at both hospitals and was attached to the Overseas Convalescent Battalion and the Physical Examining Board at Camp Gordon; was given honorable discharge from Camp Gordon August 22, 1919. Has since made his home in Birmingham and practises as nerve specialist. Two children: Frances Alston, born May 11, 1913, and Mary Burges, born November 6, 1914.

d(3) Fanny Perry, married Mr. Norton.

d(4) Mamie, married James Haralson.

d(5) Sara, married S. B. Murray.

e. Fannie, married Dr. Mushat; one child, Rella who married Russell Meriwether of Hayneville, Ala.

f. Bur-Rella, married Mr. Moss, died.

III, 1, a. John Barratt RUDULPH was born October 10, 1835, at Abbeville, S. C.; died April 13. 1910, at Pleasant Hill, Dallas County, Ala. Married in 1856 Virginia Blount; planter in Lowndes County, Ala. Losing his mother in infancy he was reared by his aunt Mrs. Eliza Rudulph Peay at the home of his grandparents in Lowndes County; was educated at the University of Alabama, was a charter member of the S. A. E. fraternity; enlisted for the Confederate service April 7, 1862; was appointed Captain Co. D, 5th Battalion Hilliard's Legion, Alabama Calvary, same date; appointed Major 10th Confederate Cavalry in the Army of Tennessee, December 27, 1862, fought under Gen. Forrest at Chickamauga, and also with Kelly's Division Brigade. At Battle of New Hope Church near Marietta, Ga., May 25, 1864, a minie ball shattered his left arm which was later disarticulated at the shoulder; was promoted to Col. 10th Alabama at this time. Col. Rudulph was a man of fine business abilities, keen sense of humor, and most agreeable manners, which made him popular wherever he went.

Children:

a(1) Mary Eliza, born July 12, 1857; married

1870 William Henry BELL who died in 1906. Children:

i. Idaline; married October 2, 1912, Julian Thomas Dixon of Georgia (1868-1919), son of Major Dixon of Jackson's Division in the Confederate Army; business man in Birmingham, Ala. Two children: Julian Thomas, Jr., and Idaline Bell.

ii. Pauline, twin of above, died.

iii. William Henry, Jr., married Rose Richter; two children.

iv. Frank Gordon; married Mary Persinger; three children.

v. Fred Rudulph; married September 18, 1912, Lucile McCullough; general manager of mines, Alabama Fuel and Iron Co., Overton, Ala. Children: Fred Rudulph, Jr., born July 17, 1913; William Reuben, born October 13, 1914; Lucile, born April 4, 1916; Dorothy, born July 25, 1920; Elinor, born February 22, 1922.

vi. Joseph LeRoy, born September 13, 1889; married first February 22, 1914, Bertran Whatley of Tyler, Ala., who died December 25, 1916, leaving two children, Christine, born February 27, 1915, and Joseph LeRoy, Jr., born November 28, 1916. Married, second, October 30, 1920, Pansy Stewart of Knoxville, Ala.; two children William Stewart, born October 31, 1921, and Frances, born June 29, 1926.

vii. Virginia Dorothy; married John R. Bishop of Savannah, Ga.; two children.

a(2) John Barratt, Jr., born December 23, 1858; planter, Benton, Ala.

a(3) Burwell Blount; born July 29, 1861; died September 26, 1928; merchant-planter, Benton, Ala.; married first, Eugenia Wood, children:

i. Virginia, died 1906.

ii. Florence: business woman, lives in Selma, Ala.

iii. Catherine, died 1906.

iv. Lois; married Mark Hodo of Birmingham, Ala.

v. Rella.

Married second, Caroline Caffey; children:

vi. Eugenia, born June, 1917.

vii. Burwell Blount, Jr., born September, 1919.

viii. Caroline.

ix. William Caffey.

a(4) Zebulon Thomas; born July 27, 1866; died April 28, 1930; lawyer, lived in Birmingham, Ala.; married Sallie Fuller, widow of Mr. Foshee of Selma, Ala. His family possesses a Syng heirloom, a silver tankard made by Philip Syng. Children:

i. Virginia.

ii. John Barratt.

iii. Sara, died.

iv. Gertrude, born 1924.

a(5) Joseph Franklin, born June 22, 1868; died unmarried.

a(6) Sarah Albert, born August 5, 1870; died 1925; teacher, unmarried.

a(7) Kate Gaillard; born March 10, 1873; died unmarried.

a(8) Florence Virginia; born February 1, 1875; died, unmarried.

a(9) Ella Grace, born September 19, 1876; married James M. Little of Holtville, Calif.

a(10) Nathan Brooks; born December 21, 1878; married Hettie Bettis; lives at Pleasant Hill, Ala.

a(11) Ethel Edwards; born September 21, 1880; married N. L. Hoover of Winnsboro, La.

a(12) Daisy Marshall; born July 2, 1883; married Dr. Clifton Bailey of Decatur, Ala.

Captain Michael Rudulph of the Revolution

The story of Captain Michael Rudulph is one of great interest. Born in 1758, he was only seventeen when the Revolution broke out, but he became one of the leading warriors of the war;—was a captain in the famous Lee's Legion and active in service in various parts of the country, as is well shown by this account, taken from "Anecdotes of the American Revolution" by Major Alexander Garden, of Charleston, S. C., in which this worthy soldier and patriot gives the following testimony regarding him:

"There was not in the Southern Army an officer of the same grade whose activity and daring spirit produced such essential advantages to the service as Michael Rudulph; yet in the page of history he is scarcely named. I never knew a man so strictly enforcing the observance of discipline who at the same

time maintained so perfect an ascendancy over the affections of his men. He was their idol. And such was their confidence in his talents and intrepidity that no enterprise, however hazardous, could be proposed, where he was to be their leader, but every individual in the regiment became anxious to obtain a preference of service.

"His stature was diminutive; but from the energy of his mind and personal activity, his powers were gigantic. Fully to detail his services is beyond my ability; but that he merited the grateful applause of his country must be allowed, when it is recollected that he led the forlorn hope when the post at Paulus' Hook (in full view of the garrison at New York) was surprised and carried by Lee,—and that the same perilous command was assigned him at the storming of the stockade at Ninety-Six, S. C.—that he bore a pre-eminently distinguished part in conducting the sieges of the several forts reduced in the interior country, and particularly directed that against Fort Cornwallis at Augusta, Ga.; that at Guilford, N. C., his conduct was highly applauded; and that he was conspicuous for his exemplary ardor in leading the charge with the bayonet which broke the line at Eutaw, S. C.; that, shortly previous to the evacuation of Charleston, he with sixteen men took and burned the galley protecting the left of the British line at the Quarter House, bringing off twenty-six prisoners; and that, finally, about the same period, fighting hand to hand, he

dismounted and made prisoner one of the boldest *Black Dragoons* employed.

"Such were the Revolutionary services of the Captain under whose auspices I entered the Army, and whose virtues were no less estimable than his public utility.

"In a late period of the war with the Western Indians, he served with distinguished reputation. But anxious to provide for an increasing family he left the service to engage in trade: and sailing on a voyage to the West Indies, in 1793, he was heard of no more!"

The foregoing sketch was sent to "The Monitor", Tuscaloosa, Ala., by Rev. Basil Manly, Sr., in 1855, just after the death of his father-in-law, Zebulon Rudulph, the half-brother of Captain Michael Rudulph; and Dr. Manly added:

"In respect of his capture of the British galley, above Charleston, as I have heard the story, it was a bloodless achievement, and somewhat amusing.

"The galley, from its position, was a great annoyance to the inhabitants,—cutting off egress and ingress by the river and intercepting and *appropriating* all the supplies brought down from the plantations above.

"One day Captain Rudulph said to his commander, as they were looking at the hateful galley, 'If you will allow me the pick of men from my company, I will take that vessel and burn it'. The commander

smiled at the idea of a *cavalry* officer taking a *vessel*; yet, knowing the wonderful activity and resources of the man, he simply told him to *do as he pleased*. With his sixteen picked men, Captain Rudulph went up the river some distance, and procured a large boat from one of the plantations,—such as they still use in the vicinity of Charleston for the purpose of bringing calves, lambs, poultry and other things to market. To keep their animals fresh and the vegetables unwithered by the influence of the sun, they are in the habit of spreading a thick awning of bushes over the gunwales of the boat when coming to market.

"Captain Rudulph, having stowed his sixteen *live stock* in the bottom of the boat and spread over them the customary awning of bushes, rigged himself out in the hat and dress of a negro whom he found on the shore, and blacked his face and hands. Thus equipped, as the wind was fair and the tide flowing out, he hoisted a little sail, and took his position at the rudder in the stern. When he hove in sight of the vessel and had fully excited the palate of the crew as to the dainties they supposed to be on board the boat, he 'wore off' cautiously, as if he wished to pass without coming in range of the vessel. He was halted: 'What have you got aboard?'

"Imitating the negro dialect, he replied with a cool joke, 'Some *calf*, Massa, and some *goose*'. He was answered by the officer on duty, 'Come alongside'.—'No, no, Massa, can't come dere'.—'Why not?

I will buy all you have on board, and pay you the money'.—'Ah, Massa, dem sailor dey sarb me too bad: can't come'. —'The sailors shan't trouble you; I'll send them below'.—'Well, Massa, if you make dem go down in de *forecastle* and *fasten de hatch,—den I come alongside'.* Instantly all the sailors dodged down into the forecastle, like terrapins off a log, and the officer shut down the trap-door.

"The '*negro's*' boat, with its cargo of 'calf and goose', then turned her head to the vessel. The moment it touched, a grappling iron was thrown over the side of the vessel, and Captain Rudulph leaped like a cat on deck, and instantly *fastened the hatchway*: then turning to the officer and displaying cutlass and pistol he said 'You are my prisoner'. There was no reply. The '*livestock, calf and goose*', were all on deck; the officer was disarmed and tied; the crew were called up one by one and underwent the same operation.

"By this time, with the aid of a spy-glass, the British vessels lying below had got an inkling of *something extraordinary turning up on board their galley.* Several barges were manned, and darted off with swift stroke in that direction. Before proceeding far, their stroke was arrested by seeing the galley *on fire,*—the dense smoke intermingled with flame curling aloft among the rigging. The *boat,* with 'calf and goose' and *twenty-six prisoners and booty,* was nearing a place of safety.

"Being the son of an officer of the Revolution, who

in North Carolina did good service too, I take great pleasure in helping you to preserve these little incidents to posterity".

It has been said that Captain Rudulph did not perish in that trip to the West Indies in 1793, but that he went to France and joined the armies of Napoleon in the French Revolution, and rose to high distinction as Marshal Ney, that most gallant and unfortunate of Napoleon's marshals,—*"le brave des braves"* as Napoleon called him,—who was shot as a traitor on the restoration of the monarchy. When the report of his being Michael Rudulph came to the ears of Zebulon Rudulph, his half-brother, who loved him as his own, he got a picture of Marshal Ney and looked at it carefully; then said, "It does not resemble my brother at all".

The story is also told that Marshal Ney escaped from the bullets which were to have ended his life, the squad firing over his head; and that he took refuge in America under the name of Peter Stewart Ney, and taught for many years in North Carolina, where he died in 1846 and was buried near Salisbury.

Zebulon Rudulph

(Obituary written by Rev. Basil Manly, Sr., his son-in-law, and published in a paper in Tuscaloosa, Ala., March, 1855.)

"The battle of life is brief,—
The alarm,—the struggle,—the relief,—
Then rest we, side by side."

This worthy gentleman was of German extraction on his father's side and Welsh on his mother's. His paternal grandfather, Michael Johannes, was born on the Prussian part of the Rhine. Removing to America, with his wife Anna, he settled at Elkton, Maryland, where his son Jacob was born September 8, 1726. Jacob Rudulph, by a second marriage with a lady of Welsh origin, was the father of Zebulon Rudulph, the subject of this notice, who was born at Elkton January 30, 1770.

From Michael Johannes down, the family were all tenacious of the spelling of the name Rudulph,—with 'u' in the second syllable, not 'o'; and the pronunciation with accent on the second syllable.

"Zebulon Rudulph commenced business on his own account as a merchant and miller at Elkton in 1794. In 1797 he was married to Abby Murray of Philadelphia, a lady most honorably connected there; and in 1798 they removed to Camden, S. C. From that place they removed to Columbia, S. C., in 1811; to Edgefield District in 1821; and to Lowndes County, Alabama, in November, 1839. The greater part of his life was spent in the profession of a merchant; he settled a plantation however on the Congaree, S. C., in 1813; and from that time till the close of his long life he continued to interest himself personally in the business of farming. His first profession of religion was in 1806, while living in Camden, S. C., under the ministry of the Rev. Dr. An-

drew Flynn. A few weeks after joining the Presbyterian Church in Camden he was made an elder in that church. In this capacity, also, he served the church in Columbia until his change of denomination.

"Whilst residing in Columbia it became a question in his church whether the children of those who are not themselves members of a church are entitled to Baptism. Resorting to the Scriptures for facts and arguments to settle this question, Mr. Rudulph was surprised to find the Scriptures entirely silent on the baptism of infant children; and after long and prayerful inquiry, he was led to embrace Baptist views. With other adult members of his family, he was baptized May, 1826.* Soon after, he was elected a deacon of the Red Bank Baptist Church, Edgefield District; and he also served as a deacon in the Baptist Church on Ash Creek, near the place of his last residence, in Lowndes County, Alabama. In religion, Mr. Rudulph was eminently a man of prayer and faith; his conversation and letters invariably taking a religious turn, and his whole influence, public and private, being ever in favor of decided, scriptural, and earnest piety.

"In all the qualities of a judicious well-balanced mind, and in those which constitute a truly good and useful man, Mr. Rudulph was excelled by few; and

*The rite was performed by Rev. Basil Manly, Sr., then pastor at Edgefield Court House, who had married Sarah Murray Rudulph in December, 1824, and she was one of the persons baptized.

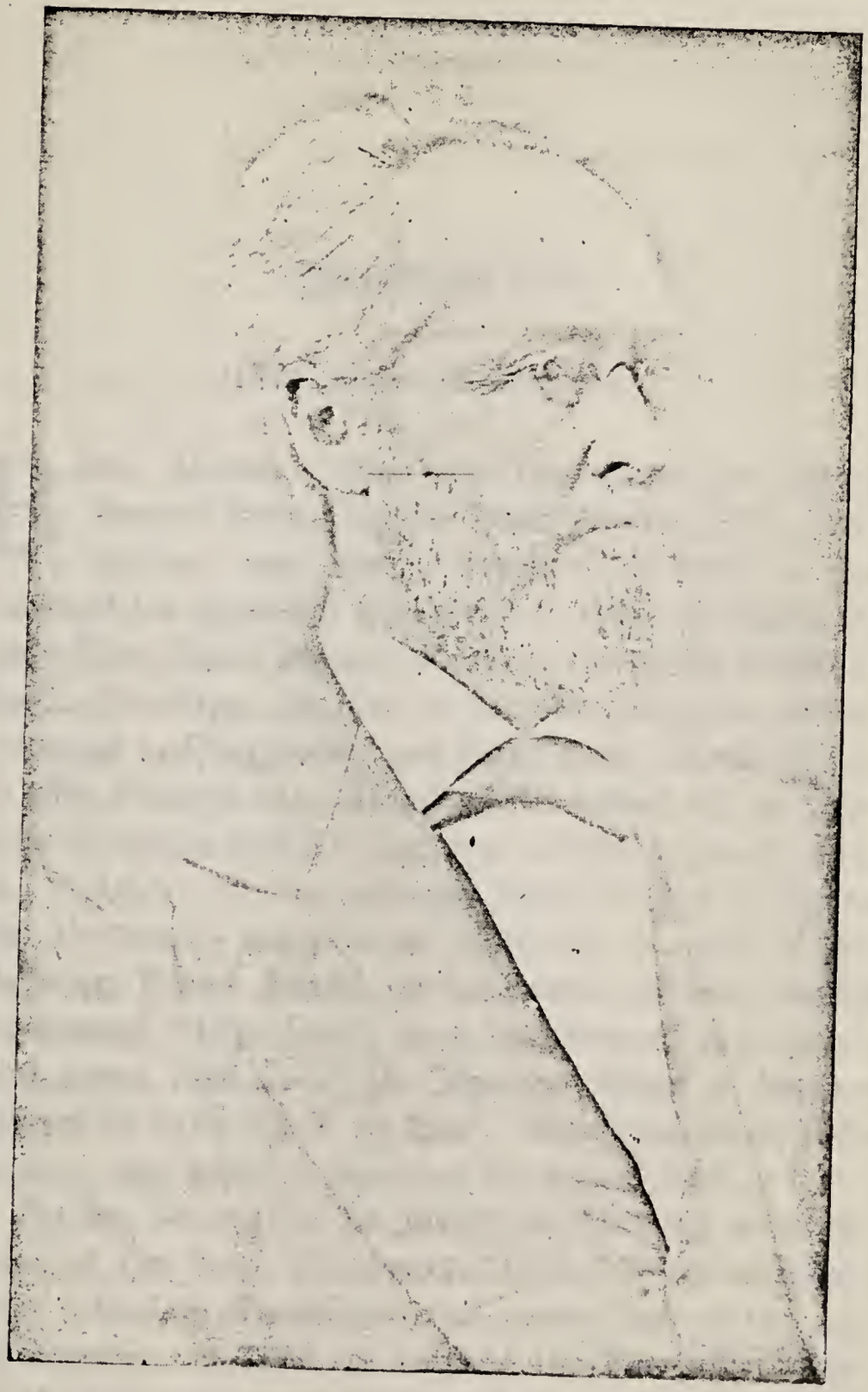
such was the universal estimate of him where he was known. He was always a marked man in every circle he entered. To go into particulars might be interesting to survivors and instructive to the young, but it would seem too much like the language of panegyric to be welcome to a sensibility refined and modest as was his own.

"In a serene and happy old age, having passed his eighty-fifth year, he awaited the summons to die with a quiet trust and strong hope, which knew no raptures, no fears. And on Sabbath afternoon, March 4, 1855, he quietly gave up his spirit: 'He died in a good old age, an old man and full of years; and was gathered to his people' ".

LINE OF REV. BASIL MANLY, SR.
(BASIL MANLY II)

II. Basil MANLY, born January 28, 1798; died December 21, 1868; married December 23, 1824, Sarah Murray Rudulph who was born August 1, 1806; died September 12, 1894. Children:

1. Basil III, born December 19, 1825.
2. Zebulon Rudulph, born July 27, 1827; died July 15, 1829.
3. John Waldo, born April 8, 1830; died November 6, 1830.
4. Sarah Rudulph, born January 10, 1833.
5. Charles, born May 28, 1837.
6. Abby Murray, born September 12, 1839.
7. James Syng, born October 4, 1842.
8. Richard Fuller, born February 11, 1845.



Rev. Basil Manly, Jr., D. D., LL. D.

CHAPTER XIV

Rev. Basil Manly, Jr.

Basil Manly, third of the name in direct descent from Captain Basil Manly of the Revolution, was born December 19, 1825, at the home of his maternal grandfather, Zebulon Rudulph, near Red Bank Baptist Church, Edgefield District, South Carolina. In May of the next year, his father removed to Charleston, and Basil spent his childhood in that historic city, attending the school of the German Friendly Society, and was a diligent pupil even as a child. On one occasion, when he was six years old, the family accepted an invitation to spend a few days on Edisto Island as the guests of Mr. Daniel Townsend, whose family were members of the church and great friends of Dr. Manly. When it became known to little Basil, he said, "But what shall I do without my book?", meaning his school book.

On the removal of his father to Alabama as president of the State University, Basil studied in a private school in Tuscaloosa two years, and at the age of fourteen, in 1839, he entered the Freshman Class of the University. At eighteen he graduated with the first honors of his class.

Feeling a "call to the ministry", he was licensed to preach in 1844, and went North to pursue theological studies at Newton Centre, Massachusetts, and Princeton, New Jersey, graduating at the latter in 1847. He was always a great lover of music and at Princeton was a member of a Students' Choral Society which sang some of the great oratorios. He became proficient on the violin, also, but later gave it up as some of the dear brethren thought that instrument was specially meant for dancing purposes; and he "would not offend his weaker brethren".

On his return home he was ordained and became pastor of two country churches,—in Sumter County, Alabama, and Noxubee County, Mississippi. Ever an assiduous student, his health had suffered from too close application; so, besides driving to his churches on Sunday, he worked during the week in a saw mill, for the benefit of the exercise and open air.

As soon as he had graduated he had received several offers of positions, for his father was well known and he himself had shown talents above the ordinary. One of these was a tutorship in Columbia College (now George Washington University, Washington, D. C.), which Luther Rice had been instrumental in founding and which his father had largely aided. But he felt that "he must preach the gospel"; so this attractive offer, with others of like nature, was declined.

At the request of various brethren and of the

Board of the Southern Baptist Publication Society, the two Basil Manlys, father and son, prepared a hymn book for the use of the churches, called "The Baptist Psalmody", which was published in 1850 and largely used throughout the South. Basil Manly, Jr., wrote many hymns himself, several of which are in the "Psalmody". One of these, No. 21, beginning

"Holy, holy, holy, Lord,
God of hosts, in heaven adored",

is found in the hymn book of Spurgeon's church in London. When his son and daughter, George and Louise, went to Europe in 1883, they visited the church and heard the great Spurgeon preach. After the services one of the members spoke to them, and finding their name to be Manly and that they were the children of Dr. Basil Manly, he said, "Dr. Manly was here a year or two ago, and we have a hymn in our hymn book written by him". Then he found it and showed it to them.

In 1850, he received a call to the First Baptist Church of Richmond, Va., and accepted the charge, following the eminent Dr. J. B. Jeter. Two years later, on the 28th of April, 1852, he was married to Mrs. Charlotte Ann Elizabeth Smith, née Whitfield, a member of the prominent and wealthy Whitfield family of North Carolina and Alabama and Mississippi. An account of her romantic first marriage on the evening of her graduation at Judson College, Marion, Ala., has been preserved in a small booklet.

She had one little son, a beautiful child, named for his father, Joseph Watson Smith. She was a lovely young woman, richly endowed with talents and charms of disposition and character. A fine portrait of her, painted by Mrs. Ruth Tarrant Bush, a niece of Mr. Smith, is in the possession of Basil Manly Parks of Birmingham, Ala., the son of her daughter and namesake, Lizzie Manly Parks.

The church in Richmond was a large one, with a scattered congregation. Numerous pastoral visits, with three sermons a week, "were too much for a youth of delicate frame and no experience", as says his friend Rev. Dr. Robert Ryland, who adds: "Still he made a most favorable impression on his people. His thorough preparation, diligent habits, refined and prudent manners, his genial and loving spirit and sincere piety, gained the hearts of all". After four years of this taxing work he was obliged to give it up. The Baptists were then planning a school of high order for girls, and they made him president. This was the Richmond Female Institute, which is now the Westhampton College, situated near Richmond College in the fine western part of the city. One of his pupils voiced the general sentiment of all by saying she "liked the Institute because it had a *gentle manly* president".

On Sundays he preached to the Walnut Grove Church, several miles from the city; for he loved to preach, and this labor was a change and relaxation from the exacting duties of the Institute. Even all

this was not enough for his active mind and spirit; so he edited for several years "The American Baptist Memorial", and wrote for it some articles about the early history of the Baptists in the South, especially those at Charleston, S. C. Being often invited to preach and to speak at commencements, he prepared many notable sermons and addresses, some of which were published. One occasion of this kind, in 1856, is thus mentioned in the "History of the University of North Carolina" by Dr. Kemp P. Battle: "On Monday morning the classes were examined in the Holy Scriptures. At night the Baccalaureate Sermon was preached by Rev. Basil Manly, Jr., pastor of the Baptist Church at Richmond, Va. It was solemn, earnest, eloquent and thoroughly evangelical, from the text, 'Wherewithal shall a young man cleanse his way? By taking heed according to Thy word'."

The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary was founded in 1858, as mentioned in the Sketch of Rev. Basil Manly, Sr., and opened its first session in 1859 at Greenville, South Carolina. Basil Manly, Jr., was elected one of the first professors, with James P. Boyce, John A. Broadus, and William Williams. He was also selected to write its Articles of Faith which have remained to this day the basis of the Seminary and which are signed by every professor coming into the faculty. The Seminary classes were held in the old building of the First Baptist Church then sit-

uated in the middle of the street now called East McBee Avenue.

In this same year, 1859, Dr. Manly received the degree of D. D. from the University of Alabama, Wake Forest College, and Richmond College; the degree of LL. D. was conferred on him in 1874 by the Alabama Polytechnic Institute.

For the first Commencement of the Seminary, in 1860, Dr. Boyce requested Dr. Manly to write a hymn suitable for this new "School of the Prophets", and he composed the following, which has been sung at every Commencement since:

SEMINARY HYMN

(Sung to the tune "Mendon")

Soldiers of Christ, in truth arrayed,
A world in ruins needs your aid;
A world by sin destroyed and dead,
A world for which the Saviour bled.

His gospel to the lost proclaim,
Good news for all in Jesus' name;
Let light upon the darkness break,
That sinners from their death may wake.

Morning and evening sow the seed,
God's grace the effort shall succeed;
Seed-times of tears have oft been found
With sheaves of joy and plenty crowned.

We meet to part, but part to meet
When earthy labors are complete,
To join in yet more blest employ,
In an eternal world of joy.

Dr. Manly removed from Richmond to Greenville in 1859, and his first residence was on Buncombe Street, opposite to where James Street comes into it now. The chief amusement of his children was to climb up on the front fence and watch the droves of cattle and hogs go by coming from Kentucky along the great "Stock Road" on the way to Augusta and other cities. Dr. Manly had four children at this time, Basil, Lizzie, Louise, and George, besides the little stepson, Jo Smith. Two more children were born at the Buncombe Street home, Murray and Sarah. Some time in 1861 Dr. Manly bought the fine property "over the river" (south) known as the "Coleman Place", a part of which is now owned by Mr. H. B. Tindal on Crescent Avenue who lives in the very house that was Dr. Manly's home. The land extended for many acres in all directions; there were rose gardens in front and back of the dwelling, with a large orchard of various fruits to the right; there were fields extending to the rear in which the children loved to roam, and the woods about a big spring below the hill in front of the house was a favorite play-ground. A ram had been put into this spring which forced water up into the dwelling. A real Cedar of Lebanon stood on the lawn, planted

there by some former owner, and it stands to this day on the grounds of a neighbor opposite Mr. Tindal; this section is now one of the most beautiful of the residence suburbs, the handsome old oaks lining Crescent Avenue standing as memorials of the past. The fourth son of Dr. Manly, William, was born at this home.

The War was now in progress, and the Seminary was forced to suspend. Dr. Boyce and Dr. Broadus entered the Confederate Army as chaplains. Dr. Manly and Dr. Wiliams took their young families to farms in Abbeville and Edgefield Districts, where they preached to country churches, Dr. Manly being pastor of Fellowship and Damascus. He preached in the afternoon of Sundays, in the same churches, to the negroes, who came in crowds to hear him. In Abbeville he settled a plantation, sending for the slaves which he and his wife had inherited in Alabama. The place, near Coronaca, was not far from the old home of John Caldwell Calhoun,—the homestead of his mother's family, the Caldwells, being within walking distance. Here the children had their only experience of the old plantation life of the South, with "slave quarters" and the dancing of the little negroes. The whole cotton industry was carried on, from the planting of the seed to the ginning, spinning, weaving and dyeing of the cloth and making of garments,—all by hand and loom work. There was a white overseer with head slaves over different departments of the plantation. One man, named

Ben, was educated and taught a school for the negro children. Cane-grinding season was a great time; also hog-killing. Persimmons were an autumn delight, and the big leaves of the Palma Christi or Castor Oil Bean, which grew wild in profusion, made excellent umbrellas for the little girls; while oak leaves made fine aprons and scarfs. The boys reveled in squirrel-hunting, nutting and fishing. All had a fine time, and ever after understood the many descriptions of that old time "before the war" in which novels of a later day abound. A daughter, Mary Lane, was born in Abbeville.

Removing in 1864 to Edgefield District, a few miles away, Dr. Manly sent his older children to school to Rev. J. A. Chambliss, the first full graduate of the Seminary, who had opened a little school at Fellowship Church. Below the hill a fine spring flowed, which filled the open-air baptismal pool of the church; on school days it was a delightful place for the children to play and wade in the water at recess time.

In the last year of the war, a party of stragglers behind the Federal army came by the home in Edgefield when Dr. Manly happened to be away, and stopped for "supplies". The mother, then almost an invalid from hardships of the times, was forced to give them flour and bacon, a man standing close by telling her to "hurry and pack it down!"—till the children's blood boiled and they wanted to kill him. Another man picked up a gold brooch which

had been left in the key-basket on the bureau, and put it in his pocket. They also demanded guns and pistols, but got none.

At the close of the war Dr. Manly returned to Greenville, when the Seminary was re-opened. He continued his pastorate at Fellowship, going down by train on Saturday. He also became pastor of Clear Springs Church, in Greenville County, driving the twelve miles on Saturday and returning Sunday evening. Soldiers were continually passing through, going home from the battlefields of Virginia and North Carolina. One of these from Alabama told, many years later, of his stopping in Greenville and staying all night at the home of Dr. Manly. He was impressed with the family prayers, night and morning. After a reading from the Bible, the children repeated each one a verse; then a hymn was sung by all, and prayer made by Dr. Manly. It was all so beautiful to the homesick soldier as to make a lasting impression on his mind.

The family prayers were always happy seasons to the children, the whole service was short and made interesting by the father. Then before going off to bed after the evening prayers, the children gathered around him, he took four of the little ones on his knees, and told them the story of "Chicken Little", or sang "There was a Frog Lived in a Well", and after swinging them all in turn, he sent them off to bed happy. He was a most loving devoted father, and loved all children for the sake of his own. On Sun-

day evenings about dusk it was a regular habit for the whole family to gather about the piano, the mother played, and all united in singing hymns. On week-days too they often gathered and sang; great was the fun when all united in singing "Ducky" which had a most terrible "Quack!" at the end! All the children had musical talent, and two of the daughters were told later by their European professors that, with study and practice, "they could play anywhere."

In the Seminary magazine of March 1892, the "Manly Memorial Number"—there is a fine article describing Dr. Manly as a father, written by his son, George Whitfield Manly. Dr. A. J. Holt, in his valuable and interesting book, "Pioneering in the Southwest", says of Dr. Manly when speaking of prominent men among Southern Baptists:

"I recall the pleasant countenance of Dr. Manly, crowned with whitened hair, and his face wreathed in smiles. How restful it was just to look upon him!" Another one says: "A little girl thought his smile was like that of Jesus when he said 'Suffer the little children to come unto me'. The little ones loved him as a father and it was the delight of the great scholar to be surrounded by a crowd of eager little faces while he told in simple language the story of Joseph, Samuel, or the infant Moses."

The beloved and loving wife of Dr. Manly had never recovered her health broken by the hardships

of the war times, and fatal consumption ended her days at the early age of 35, in 1867. Two little ones, Alice and Thomas, came to earth and passed away just before the mother. Her influence still lives in the family, as her seven namesakes abundantly show by their winning charms and sweet unselfish character which they seem to have received with her name; one granddaughter specially has unusual beauty of person as well as of mind and character. Soon after the death of the mother, her son Joseph Smith, the well loved elder brother of the Manly children, went to his father's kindred and the property he had inherited in Alabama, where he remained the rest of his life, dying in 1921, respected and loved by all who knew him.

Even while the war was in progress, a movement was started to improve the work of Sunday Schools, in which Dr. Manly had always been deeply interested. He had preached in 1852 a very impressive sermon before the Virginia General Association on the importance of "A Good Sunday School in Every Baptist Church". Now he took active steps for this object. The account of his work is well given many years later by Dr. J. M. Frost, who at the instance of Dr. Manly, became the Secretary of the Sunday School Board when its home was established at Nashville and served it most efficiently till his death:

"The men of the Seminary, who in 1859 were laying the foundation for theological training, set their

heart and hand at the same time for a better Sunday School condition, as underlying and supporting all other lines of religious improvement. In the furtherance of that purpose Basil Manly, Jr., in the Southern Baptist Convention at Augusta, Ga., in 1863 led in a movement to have the Convention create a Sunday School Board . . . . This was done and the Board located at Greenville, with Manly as President, Broadus as Secretary, and Boyce as Vice President for South Carolina."

A little monthly for children was started, called "Kind Words", a beautiful name selected by Dr. Manly (incidentally indicative of his own character). The first number appeared on the first of January, 1866, with a picture of Christ blessing little children, at the top. Dr. Manly became its editor and all the other Seminary professors wrote for it. The price was only ten cents a year; it was illustrated, and though printed on very poor Confederate paper, made a good appearance. The first year's numbers are bound in a thin volume now in the possession of Mrs. Basil Manly in Greenville, S. C., a priceless treasure. "Kind Words", now a weekly, has been published from that early day to the preesnt. Dr. Manly also wrote in 1865 two excellent little Sunday School question books, "Little Lessons for Little People" and "Child's Question Book on the Four Gospels", which were printed on Confederate paper at first, like "Kind Words". These continued in use

for years, until the advent of the Uniform Lesson Series.

To resume quotation from Dr. Frost: "Dr. Manly never wavered in his devotion and effort for the Sunday School work. While the Seminary remained at Greenville, during his presidency of Georgetown College, 1871-1879, and in the Seminary again after its removal to Louisville, he persistently held on to this purpose. It was in recognition of this that after his death the Walnut Street Baptist Church of Louisville placed in its magnificent new building a beautiful memorial window to his name"; and the Basil Manly, Jr., Chair of Religious Education at the Seminary was endowed by the Sunday School Board and other friends; of this Chair the gifted writer, Isla May Mullins (the wife of Dr. E. Y. Mullins who from 1899 to 1929 was president of the Seminary), thus writes: "It is well named in honor of Dr. Manly, for he did more for Sunday school promotion in its early days than any one else and he richly deserves the honor. I rejoice that I can hold him in loving personal remembrance, and I always bear in mind that he married us".

To go back now to the period before Dr. Manly left South Carolina,—during these dark years after the war he was active in all good works: he took charge of soliciting and collecting funds for the aid of worthy young preachers unable to attend the Seminary for lack of means; he wrote a book, entitled "A Call to the Ministry", which was widely

circulated and did good service for the upbuilding of the church and the cause of Christian education; he aided in the establishment of public schools, especially the Peabody Schools endowed by the will of George Peabody for the Southern States; he collected, with his brother Charles, materials for a life of their father; and was engaged in numerous other religious and literary activities.

In June, 1869, Dr. Manly married Miss Hattie Summers Hair of Newberry, South Carolina, whom he had met at his church at Clear Springs, in the family of Captain William Goldsmith, Miss Hair being a sister of Mrs. Goldsmith. She was a very accomplished and handsome woman and a fine pianist, having been partly educated at the famous Moravian School at Salem, North Carolina, and later going to the celebrated French school of Madame Togno in Charleston, S. C., which was closed by the firing on Fort Sumter in 1861. Her father, Major Peter Hair, was a prominent planter of Newberry District. As a contractor he had built part of the Greenville and Columbia Railroad, and he was a most generous supporter of the Confederate cause, though past the age for army service. Her mother was Caroline Summers, daughter of Col. John Summers, another prominent planter of Newberry, and a descendant of Col. Philemon Waters of the Revolution. For his record, see "History of the Waters Family" by Herbert M. Milam.

After the death of Dr. Manly in 1892, Mrs. Manly

brought her two young children, "Lottie" and Charles, to Greenville, S. C., to be near her relatives and in a more genial climate. Mrs. Manly now makes her home with this daughter, Mrs. T. T. Goldsmith, and in spite of age, weakness and constant ill-health, is bright and cheerful, interested in all about her, devoted as ever to family and friends,—and greatly beloved and honored by them all; she is a noble and inspiring example to the rising generation.

Among Dr. Manly's papers is found a copy of a humorous poem which he wrote just before the meeting of the State Baptist Convention at Greenville in the summer of 1870, and which served to lighten up the darker phases of life at that period:

Fixin' for the Convention

I'll sing you a song of the hot, hot, hot days,
When the sun was all over one fiery blaze,
And Greenville was trying to make a grand raise
A-fixin' for the Convention.

Such scrubbing of floors, and rubbing of knives,
Such scolding of servants, and running of wives,
As never you saw in all of your lives,
A-fixin' for the Convention.

Here sits Miss Jemima with needle so keen,
There rattles Miss Polly with sewing machine,
On dresses of white, yellow, blue, red, and green,—
A-fixin' for the Convention.

There, toiling in midsummer heat are the boys,
Full of sweeping and weeding, and also of noise,—
Indescribable, sure, are their pains and their joys—
A-fixin' for the Convention.

Mrs. Poundcake is fearing her eggs will not keep,
Those eighty-four dozen for which she did sweep
The whole country round, and got such a heap,—
A-fixin' for the Convention.

Mrs. Shoo-Fly's more blooming and rosy than ever
Leaning over the kettles, you know, to diskiver
If pickles and sweetmeats are done altogether,
A-fixin' for the Convention.

The red-legged chickens are running away,
The turkeys are fleeing, the pigs fear to stay,
And all in commotion in dread of the day,—
A-fixin' for the Convention.

Good Sister Careful so anxious appears,
Seeing all the rest busy with manifold cares,—
"Now, don't cook up all your religion, my dears,
A-fixin' for the Convention."

Note: The ladies above mentioned all had their counter-parts in relatives and friends.

Living was at this time a very difficult problem throughout the South, especially in South Carolina, the most burdened and oppressed of all the States.

Dr. Manly had many calls to other positions offering better salary and conditions of living. One of these was from the University of Alabama, urging him to take up the work which his father had so well wrought years before. Several times this position was offered, and it had many attractions as his Alma Mater and the loved work of his father. But the buildings had been burnt down just after the close of the war by the ruthless Union soldiers; and politics had great influence in the management of the school, and at that time politics in the South was a fearsome thing. So he declined each repeated offer.

Another call came to Dr. Manly, from Georgetown, one of the two Baptist colleges of Kentucky; and he finally accepted this and moved there in September of 1871. An interesting anecdote of this time is here worth telling, which the family heard many years later. It was told by Dr. Manly's first cousin, also named Basil Manly, the son of Judge Matthias Manly of North Carolina. He was a Catholic, and had no scruples against the usual worldly amusements, while Dr. Manly was quite strict in such matters though not bigoted. The North Carolina Basil Manly, being in Greenville on business soon after Dr. Manly had left, was staying at the then famous old hotel, the "Mansion House", where the Poinsett now stands. A party was forming to play a friendly game of poker. He was asked to join and consented. Another gentleman, a citizen of Greenville, was also asked and at the same time presented to Basil Manly.

He replied to the invitation, "No, not with Basil Manly! Dr. Basil Manly has just left Greenville, and he was the best man I ever knew. No, no, I can't play poker with Basil Manly".

In removing to Kentucky, Dr. Manly, with wife and two little girls, went by train through Atlanta and Nashville. Basil, the eldest son, was on a visit to relatives in Alabama and Mississippi, and came on to Kentucky later. The two older girls and three little boys, under the care of Mrs. Manly's father, Major Hair, had the great pleasure of a trip by carriage through the mountains of North Carolina and Tennessee, by the famous old "Stock Road", along the French Broad for forty miles, across the Holston and Clinch Rivers, through Cumberland Gap, and over the fine turnpikes of Kentucky,—a part of the Boone Trail, or Wilderness Road. Most of this route now lies in the Dixie Highway from Cincinnati to Florida. It was a rare experience for children in those days,—one never to be forgotten.

At Georgetown, Dr. Manly was installed as president of the College in September, 1871, and began his work, teaching several classes in addition to the duties of administration. Of his work at Georgetown, Dr. R. M. Dudley, who was a professor and his successor as president, says:

"He at once formed plans for the general enlargement and uplifting of the College . . . . He accomplished much, and his impression upon the College

and the community was profound and will be lasting". One of the Trustees said "Dr. Manly treats the students as gentlemen and so induces them to be gentlemen".

But his plans could not be carried out; for at that time the Baptists throughout the South were considering the removal of the Seminary from South Carolina, and Kentucky was making a powerful effort to obtain it. So Dr. Manly and the trustees of Georgetown College generously vacated the field for the time to the claims of the Seminary. This latter work was accomplished and the Seminary moved to Louisville in 1877.

Besides his arduous work in the College, Dr. Manly preached on Sundays to churches several miles distant,—Great Crossing, Cane Run, and Midway,—being instrumental in founding the last named church and in having a house of worship built. He also took interest and part in the work of the Grange, an organization of farmers of the whole country formed about this time, being chaplain of the Granges in Georgetown and first president of the Kentucky "Granges' Mutual Benefit Association".

Five children were born in Georgetown. The record of Clarence Julius, born December 10, 1871, is found on page 211. The other four died as infants; John Brandis and Carrie (twins), Bessie, and Rose.

In the course of the years three sons graduated at the College, and two daughters at Georgetown Female Seminary. Dr. Manly remained at Georgetown eight years and made many devoted friends there and throughout the State.

In 1879, on the resignation of Dr. Toy from the faculty of the Seminary, Dr. Manly was unanimously elected to the vacant professorship. Glad to return to the work he loved best, he accepted and removed to Louisville in the summer. He made the opening lecture at the fall term of the Seminary on "Why and How to Study the Bible"; and resumed his chair of Old Testament Interpretation and Biblical Introduction, which included Hebrew and other eastern languages. He spent some time in Europe reviewing the researches of scholars in these departments.

He also resumed the work of the Students' Fund, which brought him into close personal touch with the students and gained their love and admiration. He often preached, and made numerous addresses on special occasions. His largest book, "The Bible Doctrine of Inspiration", was published in 1888. The famous English teacher and preacher, Alexander McLaren, wrote to Dr. Manly concerning this work:

"I have derived much pleasure from its lucid, well-considered, and comprehensive treatment of the subject. I congratulate you on having given so valuable a discussion of a subject, the importance of which in our times is daily becoming plainer. I

specially rejoice in your clear recognition of the conjoined divine and human elements in Scripture, and in your unflinching contention for the authority of the Bible, which so many of our would-be theological instructors now-a-days ignore . . . ."

Another and very important work undertaken by Dr. Manly was helping to establish missions in destitute parts of the city. Many of these have now grown to be strong churches and have built fine houses of worship. One of them, Manly Memorial, is named in his honor, and another has a direct connection with his family. Mr. Lyman Lewis Parks, a lawyer and active member of the Walnut Street Baptist Church, became interested in having services in the neighborhood of his home on Third Avenue. He secured the co-operation of Rev. I. A. Hailey, a student in the Seminary, and they had Sunday School and preaching in a skating rink for two years. Then Mr. Parks bought an old church building and had it moved near by, and this was used for several years, until the church had grown strong enough to build a larger one, which was dedicated in 1891. Mr. Parks meanwhile had married Lizzie, the eldest daughter of Dr. Manly, and moved near to Walnut Street Church, of which he was a deacon, having charge of the charities of the church.

In Louisville two more children came to Dr. and Mrs. Manly,—Charlotte Broadus, and Charles James Fuller who was named for Dr. Manly's three brothers.

In the autumn of 1887, Dr. Manly and family went out to the Crescent Hill section of the city for the purer air, and were boarding in the family of Mr. Walker. On December 15, as he and Mr. Walker were returning home at dusk, walking up from the station, they were both struck down by thieves who robbed them and escaped, leaving them both unconscious. After a short time they recovered and made their way to the house. From this cruel blow Dr. Manly never wholly recovered: it developed some valvular trouble of the heart, and he was forced to suspend work for a while. He went to Mobile, where his brother Richard Fuller Manly was living; and with rest in the balmy southern climate and the devoted attentions of wife and relatives he gathered strength enough to continue his beloved work. But he probably began work too soon, and his last years were passed in a feebleness quite different from the usual bouyancy of his former life. Death came to him in 1892, on the same day as to the great Spurgeon,—the 31st of January. The funeral took place on the 2nd of February at the Walnut Street Baptist Church. Students of the Seminary were pall-bearers, and all denominations of the city united to do him honor,—Jews as well as Gentiles. Dr. T. T. Eaton, the pastor, preached the sermon, and was followed by Dr. Broadus and Dr. Whitsitt of the Seminary, Dr. Dudley of Georgetown College, and several pastors of other churches, who all united in

paying him the highest tributes of respect and admiration and love.

Interment was in beautiful Cave Hill Cemetery, in the Seminary lot, near his beloved colleague Dr. Boyce; and a granite monument was erected over the spot. An oil portrait of him has been hung in the auditorium of the Seminary, along with those of the other founders of this great School of the Prophets.

Dr. Manly's published literary work was small, but he wrote a vast amount altogether, many of his addresses and sermons being printed in the papers and religious journals of the times and serving their day. Besides the hymns and the Sunday School publications mentioned already, he published two booklets: A Call to the Ministry, 1867 (several editions); The Bible Doctrine of Inspiration, 1888.

The Choice, or Manly's Choice, a collection of hymns with the music was published just after his death.

Titles of some of his Sermons and Addresses:

Infidelity's Testimony in favor of Christ
A Good Sunday School in Every Baptist Church (three editions)
A Young Man's Guide and Purifier (by "Taking heed according to Thy Word")
A Plea for Colleges
Kentucky Baptist Pioneers
Wit and Wisdom of Sidney Smith (for the Conversation Club of Louisville)

Wickliffe and the Bible
The Nineteenth Century and the Bible
Education in the South before the War (in which he gives surprising figures as to the great liberality of the South in endowing higher schools of learning)

The March number of the "Seminary Magazine" (1892) is a Memorial to Dr. Manly. From its numerous tributes we quote the following passages:

Dr. T. T. Eaton, his pastor for many years:

There is no sadness as I look at the life and death of Dr. Manly. Nay, the joy for what he was, joy for what he did, joy for what he left behind swallows up all sadness of bereavement. Looking up from his vacant place I can almost hear the Master's welcome: Well done, thou good and faithful servant, enter into the joys of the Lord. As we stand by his coffin we do not say we hope, we *know* that he has gone to God. He was sixty-six years old the 19th of last December—sixty-six years—so helpful, so rich, so fruitful. His parents had great occasion to glory in such a son. His noble father, one of the greatest of preachers, left his impress on his son. We do not know much of his childhood, but one can judge what his early impressions were—they were good. What a reverence he had for old age; he loved young people, but he honored old people. He was prompt to obey every law of God and man—I never knew a man more mindful of his obligations. He could do everything, and could do everything well. He had a lov-

ing spirit and a clear judgment. Strength and beauty were rarely combined in his character. He had the courage to have convictions, and had the courage of convictions. All who came in contact with Dr. Manly were made better men, better women; I never met one who exerted over me such an influence for good. He led in every church work and in all other good causes; everything felt his influence.

Dr. John A Broadus, his colleague and intimate friend:

The worth of such a man only God can measure. If Basil Manly had devoted himself to one of two or three things, he would have stood out as the most famous man of the age. I remember well one day in Greenville when he preached; Dr. Boyce said to me as we walked together from the church: "If Richard Fuller had preached that sermon it would have been called his greatest". Dr. Manly's voice was not strong, but he could have become one of the greatest of preachers. Then, too, if he had devoted himself to authorship, what a writer he would have made. He has left one great book on the inspiration of the Bible. I wish everyone of you could get it and read it—it is the wisest small work for ministers and cultivated people ever written. Read it and you will wish that he had written more.

Dr. A. T. Robertson, a student in the Seminary and later professor, son-in-law of Dr. Broadus and the author of numerous works:

Dr. Manly fell asleep in Jesus with the peace of God in his heart and a smile of joy upon his face. The tender feeling exhibited Monday morning at the Missionary Meeting on the part of colleagues and students and friends, the solemn impressiveness of the funeral exercises on Tuesday, the inspiring lessons drawn from his life on Sunday at the Memorial Services, and most of all the silent testimony in every heart, bear witness to the strong hold Dr. Manly's life had upon the city of Louisville.

The memory and impress of such a character is a blessed heritage to Southern Baptists, and especially to our Seminary. Williams, Riggan, Boyce, and Manly are dead, but their spirits hover around this institution. The future of the Seminary will forever bear the stamp of their consecrated lives.

The loftiness of Dr. Manly's character was apparent to every one that knew him. He breathed a high atmosphere, serene and pure. You took knowledge of him that he had been with Jesus. Yet he was not removed to some far off clime, but was one of the most approachable of men. His face invited your confidence and trust. In many quiet ways he helped and cheered the needy and sorrowing. His profound scholarship and wide reading did not make him simply bookish and a recluse. On the contrary, he was one of the simplest of men in manner and spirit. His balanced temper and ripened judgment were the choice fruit of a long and severe discipline of self-control. They became his nature only by in-

tense effort and the grace of God. He was outspoken and aggressive, and, when once he was convinced of the correctness of his position, immovable. Dr. Manly made Christianity winsome and attractive as one is won by the sweetness of the blooming flower. But why say more of what will sound as fulsome eulogy to those who did not know him, and as inadequate to those who did know and love this sainted man of God?

Dr. C. H. Toy, one of the first students at the Seminary, afterwards professor, and for many years professor at Harvard University:

"What most impressed me in Dr. Manly was the versatility of his mind and the sweetness of his nature. These qualities made him a most engaging teacher and valued friend. His intellectual sympathy was wide, his exposition was full of freshness and warmth. In our Hebrew class in the Seminary he made us all feel that we were his companions in study. Among my pleasantest memories of him are evenings spent at his house in Greenville, where the talk was always enlivened by his wide acquaintance with books and men, and by his genial artistic nature. His brightness and wit were always kindly. . . . . His nature was indeed full of love. His sermons were characterized by richness of interesting matter as well as depth of feeling and literary ability."

Rev. L. L. Henson:

The writer has never known a more lovable character or a kinder and more sympathetic nature than Dr. Manly possessed. Always ready to cheer and help, never ready to find fault or complain, he was indeed the student's friend. If you asked him a question he could either answer it himself or point you to the information desired. Gentle as a maiden, loving as a woman, guileless as a child, this noble man of God was a man among men—a model for men.

Rev. M. B. Adams, now president of Georgetown College:

One warm bright afternoon in the early springtime it was my good fortune to wait at the bedside of a sick student at one of the infirmaries of the city. Dr. Manly came in, as he often did to visit sick students,—his face as bright and his hand clasp as warm as the sunshine that shone in thru the window. One could see that his cheering comforting words were from the abundance of his heart.

(Instances of his kindness and personal attention to the students are told by many others. Among his last words was a message to them: "God bless the boys".)

Rev. Edward B. Pollard, New Haven, Conn.:

Among the many things that impressed me in Dr. Manly's life during my three years at the Seminary, this is one: The deep and tender interest he always

showed in every phase of Seminary life. Beside the class-room instruction, ... he ever showed an interest in the spiritual well-being of the students—always exhibiting before them the ripest spirituality; in their efforts of City Mission work and their Foreign Mission efforts, counselling and leading them on, always ready to lend a helping hand; in their temporal welfare—always having concern for even the minutest matters that might make happier their dormitory life.

Rev. F. W. Eberhardt:

One of the most conspicuous characteristics of our beloved professor was the cordial manner with which he made every one feel at home in his presence. Few great teachers are really approachable. We admire them, give them reverence; but even though we may love them, we cannot reach their hearts because their attainments and position serve as a barrier. Not so with Dr. Manly. The natural sweetness of his disposition forbade anything like awe in his presence, and his profound learning, controlled by superior wisdom, never repelled the humblest student . . . . We could not be afraid of him, yet we honored him because we loved him.

Rev. S. C. Hood:

"Three things, O Lord, of Thee I pray:
To know thee more clearly,
To love thee more dearly,
To follow more nearly every day".

It was at the Walnut Street Sunday School that I first heard this little prayer, and Dr. Manly was my teacher. He began the lesson one morning by repeating to us these lines. He then had the class repeat them together a number of times . . . . I was struck with the quotation itself as being a brief, comprehensive and convenient prayer,—one easily carried in the memory. It also gave me a true glimpse into his noble character—this was the daily longing of his soul . . . . It lies a precious gem enshrined in my memory of my beloved teacher.

The following tribute is not from a pupil of Dr. Manly, but it shows well his deep love of young men and his influence over them, and gives a vivid picture of him in the pulpit, inspired, as rarely, with his father's power. It was written by one of the most prominent, beloved and useful ministers of South Carolina, and was published over his name in the "Baptist Courier", Greenville, S. C., soon after the death of Dr. Manly:

A bitter cold day, in the early part of January, 1871, I landed at the old G. and C. depot over the river, a stranger among strangers. In my pocket, I had a letter addressed to Rev. Basil Manly. I had read it several times. It was written by my father, who was very aged, in a crooked, rambling hand, some of the letters on the lines, some underneath and some above. Now and then, a word was all jumbled up, as if the pen had run wild. But the letter was

very pointed. It said: "Dear Bro. Manly: This will be handed to you by my son. I want to make one more effort to save him from bad habits and bad companions. Will you keep him at your house a few days, and arrange for him to enter the University? He has good impulses, but is easily led astray. Do what you can for him."

I rode over from the depot in a little wagon, seated on my trunk, and landed at Dr. Manly's door. In response to a timid knock, I heard footsteps within. It was about sunset. I was in the condition of a sick man driven to desperation, and willing, at last, to try any treatment. I stood awaiting an answer to my knock. I heard some one descending the stairs, and in the open door stood Dr. Manly. I was honest and did not try to deceive him. I told him the letter would give him all the information he needed. He read it. I thought his eyes filled up. May be not. But he took my hand, and led me in. I met his family, wife, boys and girls. At the table, supper being ended, each one quoted a passage of Scripture—except me—and the good man offered a prayer. He prayed for me—"our young friend and guest whose parents' hearts are bound up in their child". He also prayed for my old father and mother,—broken hearted at home, but he did not say so. We then walked back to the parlor, his hand upon my shoulder. I told him I was a bad boy—that I was full of sorrow and despair. He drew his chair to my side, and talked to me kindly, and begged me to have hope.

He said something about my father's place in the church, about his great age, his habitual cheerfulness and good humor, and then added, "And you are his son; you must try to be brave and strong." But what is the use to try? was my perplexing thought.

At an early hour, he showed me my bed-room. It was used as his study, a back-room upstairs. On the table was a bright lamp, an open Bible and a tract, "The Starless Crown". That man had gotten into my life. He was so gentle and good. As I lay there on the bed I seemed to see his sweet face and hear his words, "And you are his son". Just before sleeping, I read the tract, a passage from the Bible, and tried to pray. But did God—did any one hear me? I don't know. But God had thrown a man across my path.

In March following the good man's life touched mine again. A great meeting had been going on in the Baptist church. Dr. Thomas, now of Richmond College, was the pastor. For nine weeks, twice daily, in the afternoon and at night, the big old bell in the steeple on the hillside, called us to worship. I don't think there was ever another meeting just like that. Numbers were led to Christ, some from the University, some from the Female College. . . . .

One night Dr. Manly preached. It was not a great, stately sermon, moving along in orderly procession like a company of soldiers. It was a tender and tearful call to sinners. Towards the close, he said, "Almost saved! Yes, some of you are almost saved!"

and then he went on describing a little straw lying upon the bosom of the sea, and driven by the waves to the shore. "Here it is," he said, "coming closer and closer. See, a wave lifts it up, and flings it upon the beach, but it does not rest there, for the receding wave carries it back. So some of you are saying, 'I'm tired drifting, tired, O so tired, would that I could rest, that I could rest!' Well, you shall, you must! O you must! You dare not come so close to Christ, and then be drawn away". And he stood weeping as he begged us to lay hold of Jesus. I need not make the story longer by telling more about myself. That was a night of remembrance. Many happy souls were born into the kingdom, and I have learned to look back to it with a joy that cannot be uttered; and foremost in the picture, I see the weeping preacher, pleading for his Master.

Dear, tender, patient soul, so full of love and light! How much he did for me! Is heaven made up of such people? And will his smile greet me there as once it greeted the wayward boy that knocked at his door?

CHAPTER XV

Line of Rev. Basil Manly, Jr., D. D.

Basil MANLY III was born December 19, 1825; died January 31, 1892; married first, April 28, 1852, at Marion, Alabama, Charlotte Ann Elizabeth Whitfield (Mrs. Smith), who was born July 6, 1832, and died June 27, 1867; married second, June 10, 1869, at Newberry, S. C., Hattie Summers Hair, who was born May 21, 1845, and is living in Greenville, S. C. (1929.)

Children of Basil MANLY and Charlotte Whitfield:

1. Kate, 1853-54.

2. Basil Rudulph; born September 8, 1854; died September 19, 1880. A. B. and A. M. of Georgetown College, Ky. Attended University of Virginia, where he made a perfect grade on examination in Greek, a feat said by his professor never to have before been accomplished by a student in the University. He also wrote some very creditable poems, which were found after his death. Teacher; unmarried.

3. Lizzie Pratt; born March 3, 1856; married May 30, 1887, Lyman Lewis PARKS, lawyer, of Louisville, Ky., born August 1, 1849; died May 13,

1911, at Williamsburg, Ky. She lives at Greenville, S. C. Four children:

a. Basil Manly; born May 2, 1888; A. B. of Williamsburg, now Cumberland College, Kentucky; A. B. of Georgetown College, Kentucky; married 1915, Mrs. R. Dougherty, née May Jervey Baldwin of South Carolina; one child, a(1) Susan Maine Choate, born November 18, 1919. Teacher; was in Field Artillery at Camp Taylor for the World War; now Captain, F. A. Reserve. Is founder and headmaster Birmingham University School for boys, Alabama.

b. Charlotte Whitfield; born May 17, 1890; married August 19, 1915, John Holmes LEE, born February 7, 1886, a prominent planter of Hamburg, Ala. Mrs. Lee is a member D. A. R., No. 223031. Children:

b(1) Levin Lane, born August 4, 1916.
b(2) Charlotte Elizabeth, born October 13, 1917.
b(3) John Holmes, Jr., born April 20, 1919.
b(4) Winifred Louise, born November 17, 1920.
b(5) Sarah Lane, born December 24, 1921.
b(6) Manly Parks, born September 12, 1927.

c. Lyman Lewis, Jr.; born December 19, 1891; married first, June 13, 1917, Elizabeth Sabina, (died February, 1920), a talented violinist, daughter of Dean W. A. Wilbur of George Washington University, Washington, D. C.; one child, c(1) Jane-Lewis Elizabeth, born March 25, 1918: married second, October 13, 1922, Flora Francis Cook of Brooklyn, N. Y.; no children. A. B. of Williamsburg, now

Cumberland College, Kentucky; A. B. of Georgetown College, Kentucky. Graduated U. S. M. A., West Point, April, 1917; served as Second Lieutenant, First Lieutenant, and Captain of Infantry with First and Third Divisions with A. E. F. during World War, in campaign till the armistice and then with Army of Occupation on the Rhine; instructor in Mathematics at U. S. M. A. one year; resigned from Army August 31, 1920; in business six years; now Chief of Union County Park Police, New Jersey; lives at Westfield, N. J. See Appendix for War letter by him.

d. Floyd Lavinius; born February 9, 1896; married November 26, 1924, Molly Trowbridge of New Haven, Conn.; divorced 1927; no children. Educated at Williamsburg, Ky., Anderson, S. C., and took degree of B. S. in Mechanical-Electrical Engineering at Clemson College, S. C., class of 1918, graduating in December, 1917, to enter World War; rose to grade of Captain Tank Corps, stationed at Gettysburg, Pa., and Camp Meade (now Fort Leonard Wood), Maryland; commissioned First Lieutenant Regular Army October 1, 1920; aide-de-camp to Maj. Gen. E. F. McGlachlin, Jr., Commandant Army War College, Washington, D. C., 1921-23; degree of M. S. in Mechanical Engineering, Yale University, 1924; served in 21st Infantry, Hawaiian Islands, 1925-28; now aide-de-camp to Maj. Gen. Wm. R. Smith, Superintendent U. S. M. A., West Point. See Appendix for account of Army Plane Landing in 1927.

4. Fanny Louisa; born July 10, 1857; teacher; compiler of a "Southern Literature"; of the "History of Judson College"; of a Sketch of her mother, and of this History. Unmarried; lives in Greenville, S. C.

5. George Whitfield; born November 26, 1858; A. B. Georgetown College, Kentucky; Ph. D. of Leipsic; teacher, unmarried.

6. Murray Boyce; born January 2, 1860; died June 17, 1929; A. B. Georgetown College, Kentucky; teacher; unmarried.

7. Sarah Rudulph; born March 20, 1861; died June 8, 1912; married August 31, 1880, Evan Clement STEVENSON, of Georgetown, Ky., (born November 30, 1858, died March 7, 1930); moved to Iowa and settled in Rockwell City, Calhoun County. Children:

a. Nancy Louise; born July 25, 1881; married November 16, 1909, John BUTTNER, Manager Calhoun County Abstract Company, Rockwell City, Ia. Member D. A. R. Children:

a(1) John Stevenson, 1911-1914.

a(2) Charlotte Ruth; born February 18, 1916.

b. Charlotte Elizabeth; born November 9, 1882; fine business woman; member D. A. R.; unmarried: lives in Greenville, S. C.

c. Milton; died infant, 1885.

d. Sarah; born January 24, 1887; married November 23, 1909, Earl Emerson COOPER, electric-

ian. Member D. A. R. Recorder Calhoun County, Iowa. Children:

d(1) Evan Earl; born November 28, 1910.

d(2) Charles Eugene; born April 17, 1914.

e. Evan Clement, Jr.; born July 9, 1890; unmarried; lawyer with his father; was in Company A, 109 Engineers at Fort Deming, New Mexico, 1918, for the World War.

f. Basil Manly; born August 14, 1892; married April 23, 1921, Nellie Bowden of Lake Park, Ia. Children:

f(1) Basil Manly, Jr.; born April 4, 1926.

f(2) Sarah Margaret; born November 25, 1927.

Was in the Veterinary Corps for the World War at Fort Oglethorpe, Ga.; degree of M. D. University of Iowa, 1927; Assistant Professor there one year; now practicing at Fulda, Minn.

g. David Smouse; born August 19, 1896; married May 3, 1924, Phoebe Austin of Fulton, N. Y.; children:

g(1) Elizabeth Ann, born April 12, 1926.

g(2) David Austin, born September 6, 1928.

Degree of D. D. S. at University of Iowa; now practicing in Albany, N. Y.; was in Students' Training Corps for the World War.

h. William Wellington; born October 24, 1903; degree of M. D. at University of Iowa, June, 1928; interne Salt Lake General Hospital, Utah, one year; practicing at Ft. Dodge, Ia.; unmarried.

8. William Gwathmey; born April 13, 1862; mar-

ried August 30, 1911, Blanche Jordan of Missouri, great-niece of Gen. Sterling Price of the Confederate Army; died November 28, 1929; no children. Educated at Georgetown College, Kentucky, University of Virginia (diplomas in Greek and Latin), and Harvard University (degree of A. M., 1890); held the chair of Latin and Greek at Mercer University, Macon, Ga., 1886 to 1889; studied abroad and was professor and head of the Greek Department in the University of Missouri 1890 to 1929. Professor Manly held various other positions in the University in his nearly forty years of service there: Acting Dean of the College of Arts and Sciences, Secretary of the Committee on Intercollegiate Athletics since 1900, and Secretary and Treasurer of the Missouri Valley Conference of Faculty Representatives; wrote a treatise entitled "Ithaca or Leucas?" discussing the question as to which was the home of Ulysses, published in "University of Missouri Studies," April, 1903.

At his sudden death, the following tributes were paid to him:

From the "Missouri Record" of November 29, 1929, Columbia, Mo.:

Prof. William Gwathmey Manly, professor of the Greek Language and Literature and one of the oldest members of the University of Missouri faculty from point of service, died unexpectedly of heart disease at 7 o'clock last night at the University Hospital.

Brief funeral services were held at 9 o'clock this morning conducted by the Rev. Luther Wesley Smith of the Baptist Church, and the Rev. D. R. Haupt of the Episcopal Church. The home was crowded with his associates for many years on the University faculty, and friends among the townspeople. Among those from out of the city who attended was Dr. A. Ross Hill of Kansas City, formerly president of the University.

President Brooks and members of the faculty and other prominent men were pallbearers. Besides his teaching, Prof. Manly's interest in athletics was in keeping with his knowledge of the sports of the old days in Greece. For almost forty years he has been intimately connected with the administration of athletics at the University and in the Missouri Valley. He was one of the organizers, as a faculty representative, of the old Missouri Valley Conference and served as its secretary from the time of its organization until more than a year ago when the Big Six Conference was formed. He then became secretary of the new organization.

For more than twenty years he has served as secretary of the University Committee on Intercollegiate Athletics, Prof. C. L. Brewer said today:

"During the many years of service here Prof. Manly had, in my opinion, contributed more than any other man to the field of athletics. He had been called upon to arbitrate hundreds of cases not only for this university but for all other universities in

the Valley. His judgment had never been questioned and his decision had always been regarded as final.

"He was a thorough sportsman, himself, and he had contributed greatly to the development of true sportsmanship in intercollegiate athletics."

Prof. Manly was an ardent devotee of the game of golf and became a proficient player. On his return from abroad many years ago he introduced the game of golf to this section of the state. He collected clubs and balls and invited friends to form a golf club. He was a member of the Hole-in-One Club, having made a stroke of 118 yards.

The Executive Board of the University adopted resolutions of respect and appreciation; and the General Alumni Association published the following resolution:

"Whereas, W. G. Manly has rendered to the University of Missouri a lifetime of service, and has endeared himself to all with whom he came in contact, and

"Whereas, the students, former students and alumni of the University recognize in his death an irreparable loss, and desire to evidence their appreciation of his services as teacher, counselor and friend,

"Be it therefore resolved by the board of directors of the Alumni Association of the University of Missouri, on behalf of said association and all

former students and alumni, that it is the sense of the board and of the association, that said W. G. Manly has accomplished much for the University; that he exerted a marked and lasting influence on the students who came under his supervision; that he labored unceasingly for the cause of wholesomeness in intercollegiate athletics; and that all who knew him mourn his loss."

A bronze tablet to his memory has been placed in the new Field House by the University Board of Curators.

9. Mary Lane; born April 16, 1864; died September 9, 1880.

10. Alice; born and died 1866.

11. Archibald Thomas; born and died 1867.

Children of Basil MANLY, Jr., and Hattie Hair:

12. Clarence Julius; born December 30, 1871; married June 5, 1920, Mabel Graham (widow of Lt. Col. Charles C. Billingslea, U. S. A.) Mrs. Manly has three children by her first husband; Mabel, Sarah (married September 5, 1929, Capt. E. E. W. Duncan, U. S. A.), and Charles Billingslea; none by the second. Clarence J. Manly was educated in Louisville, Ky.; at Wake Forest College and the University of Virginia; studied medicine at University of Louisville (M. D. in 1897); served at Fort Thomas, Ky.; with Army of Cuban Occupation; on U. S. Army Hospital Ship "Missouri"; in Philippines (1899-1902); Fort Caswell, North Carolina;

Fort Brady, Michigan; Fort Yellowstone, Wyoming; Cuba (1906-9); Fort Bliss, Texas; Fort Douglas, Utah; with Pershing on Mexican border; in Philippines (1915-17); after short service at San Francisco and San Antonio took Base Hospital 47 to France; commanded Hospital Center at Beaune, France, until after the armistice; later was Chief Surgeon, American Expeditionary Forces and still later Chief Surgeon American Forces in France; returning in 1920, served at Fort McHenry, Maryland, San Antonio, Texas, Jefferson Barracks, Missouri, and Headquarters Sixth Corps Area, Chicago; reached grade of Colonel, Medical Corps U. S. A. in 1917; member Association of Military Surgeons, Fellow of American College of Surgeons and American Medical Association; received Distinguished Service Medal for service in France. Now stationed at Fort Benning, Georgia, Head of the Medical Department of the Post.

13. John Broadus; born March 2, 1875; died October 1, 1875; twin to next.

14. Caroline Summers, twin, died September 10, 1876.

15. Hattie; born and died 1877.

16. Rosa; 1878-1880.

17. Charlotte Broadus, born June 8, 1882; married December 12, 1907, Thomas Toliver GOLDSMITH, business man of Greenville, S. C., who was born June 17, 1880. Member D. A. R., No. 154,060. Children:

a. Basil Manly, born November 26, 1908; A. B. Furman University 1930, with high honor.

b. Thomas Toliver, Jr., born January 9, 1910, student at Furman University.

18. Charles James Fuller; born July 30, 1890; married May 11, 1918, Edna Richardson Cureton of Greenville, S. C., who was born January 12, 1891; educated in public schools and Furman University; member S. A. R.; served in France under his brother, Col. Clarence J. Manly, with Base Hospital 47, 1918-19; when the ship bringing troops back from France in April, 1919, docked at Norfolk, Charles was told that his "mother, Mrs. Basil Manly, was there asking for him". He went forward and was met by a lady he had never seen before! It was Mrs. Basil Manly indeed, but the widow of Basil Manly of New Berne, and mother of Sergeant Basil Manly, who was also on the ship,—these cousins having been together all the way from France without learning the name of each other. Business man, Greenville, South Carolina. Children:

a. Charles James Fuller, Jr., born September 14, 1921.

b. Basil, born September 1, 1924; fourth of the simple name Basil Manly in direct descent from Captain Manly of the Revolution.

CHAPTER XVI

Mrs. Sarah Manly Smith

Sarah Rudulph Manly was born January 10, 1833, at Charleston, S. C., and educated there and at Tuscaloosa, Alabama. After her father's return to South Carolina, she was married to Mr. Julius C. Smith, a prominent merchant of Charleston, whose family had come from about Boston, Mass., and had identified themselves heartily with Southern life and society. Three children were born to them in Charleston. They removed to Greenville, where Mrs. Smith's brother, Basil Manly, Jr., was living; induced also greatly on account of the superior safety of the upper region during the War which was now raging. In the words of their daughter, Mrs. Elvira Smith Westmoreland:

"Father refugeed to Greenville as soon as Mother was able to take the trip after Sister Lizzie was born, July 4, 1861, 'while the guns were firing on Fort Sumter'. This expression I have often heard my mother use. My father was in charge of the Confederate ammunition works on the outskirts of Greenville. I remember that he was not at our home,

down by the Academy Spring, when the Yankees came by and went through everything in the house. I think they were stragglers. Miss Lizzie Edwards and 'little Aunt Sarah' Smith were with us. I well remember the hoop skirts which Mother and Aunt Sarah wore, with jewelry in little bags, and clothing for each of us children, sewed to the hoops. I also remember Miss Lizzie Edwards playing on the old melodeon and singing for the soldiers to keep them quiet until Mother and Aunt Sarah could put on those hoop skirts and get dressed. And after the men had gone, how things were strewed over the floor, out of the bureau drawers, where they had searched for money and jewelry! I was a little girl, but I helped Mother unpack things she had hidden away in closets and under the floor boards and under the house. Those were terrible times".

Before leaving Charleston Mr. Smith had taken a lad from an orphanage, named Patrick Henry Reilly, who became almost a son and brother in the family. He entered the Confederate Army, though only fifteen at the opening of the war; and he was a most useful and popular citizen as a business man and Christian. He was twice married but left no children, dying in 1889.

After the war, Mr. Smith remained in Greenville and took active part in the affairs of the town and church. Before the town had a paid fire department he was for years the efficient chief of the Volunteer Fire Company, which gave valiant service in fighting

fires. The parades, which occurred at intervals for practice with all the men dressed in uniform,—red shirts and black trousers,—were occasions of great delight to all the children, and to some of the grown people as well.

As a real estate agent, member of bank boards, trustee of the Theological Seminary, superintendent of the Sunday school, deacon of the church, and in various other capacities, he was one of the leading citizens of Greenville for over forty years. His wife possessed also great talents and was admired and loved by a large circle. Their hospitality was noted and their children were great favorites with all. These were also exceptionally gifted, especially in music, five of them having fine voices. They used these gifts for the church and charity, and for brightening the home and social circles. The grandchildren have also inherited musical talents.

On the death of Mr. Smith a tablet to the memory of him and his wife was erected in the First Baptist Church, of which they had been members for forty years, with the verse from Scripture "His servants shall serve him; and they shall see his face".

Sarah Rudulph Manly was born at Charleston, S. C., January 10, 1833; died at Greenville, S. C., January 11, 1900; married in 1856 Julius Clarence Smith of Charleston, who was born December 27, 1830, and died July 12, 1903, at Greenville, S. C. Children of Sarah Rudulph Manly and Julius C. SMITH:

1. William Basil; born November 21, 1857; died August 7, 1858.

2. Elvira Theresa; born February 25, 1859; married December 15, 1880, George WESTMORELAND, lawyer, born January 28, 1853; lives in Atlanta, Ga. Children:

a. Caroline; born August 4, 1883; married March 25, 1908, Charles Edward DOWMAN, Jr., M. D., specialist in brain diseases, Atlanta, Ga., who was born April 1, 1882. One son,

a(1) Charles Edward III, born May 5, 1910.

b. Sarah; born May 29, 1886; died October 2, 1906.

c. Elvira; born May 7, 1890; married October 10, 1912, Julian PRADE; residence Dallas, Tex. One son,

c(1) Julian, Jr., born April 1, 1918.

d. John Lenoir; born February 16, 1893; married June 29, 1921, Rachel Nunnally. Lawyer, with his father, Atlanta, Ga. Children:

d(1) Kate Nunnally, born September 13, 1922.

d(2) John Lenoir, Jr., born October 30, 1923.

3. Lizzie Murray; born July 4, 1861; died March 17, 1920; married first, April 27, 1881, George L. DANTZLER, 1853-1889, business man; married second, November 1, 1892, Clarence R. Jordan. No Jordan children. DANTZLER children are:

a. Julius Clarence; born April 12, 1882, married September 15, 1909, Marion Wardwell of Swampscott, Mass. Business man, connected with loom works; lives at Leicester, Mass. Children:

a(1) Barbara, born May 23, 1911.

a(2) Eleanor, born May 16, 1913.

a(3) Elizabeth, born June 30, 1914.

b. Marie; 1884-1886.

c. Anne Rudulph; born October 4, 1886; married October 12, 1910, Samuel Watson PAGE, M. D., of Anderson, S. C. They live at Greenwood, S. C. Children:

c(1) Samuel Watson, Jr., born March 21, 1914.

c(2) George Dantzler, born October 19, 1918.

4. Clarence Augustus; born April 13, 1864; married June 9, 1886, Mary Belle Willingham. Business man; lives at High Point, N. C. Children:

a. Corneille Rudulph; 1888-1889.

b. Julius Clarence; born December 17, 1889; married October 29, 1916, Lila May Keith of Wilmington, N. C. Lawyer; lives at Greensboro, N. C. Children:

b(1) Julius Clarence, Jr., born June 16, 1922.

b(2) Sarah Elizabeth.

c. Edward Willingham; born August 15, 1891; married June 10, 1915, Marcella Steedmen of Atlanta, Ga. Business man; lives in Atlanta. One son,

c(1) Edward Willingham, Jr., born August 1, 1917.

d. David Waring; born August 11, 1895; married July 20, 1920, Mary Peden Harvey of Arepeka, Fla. Business man; lives at High Point, N. C. Children:

d(1) David Waring, Jr., born January 25, 1923.

d(2) Sarah Catherine.

e. Clarence Augustus, Jr.; born September 27, 1899; married Ruth Barksdale of Greenwood, S. C.; lives there; business man. No children.

5. Abby Ella; born September 10, 1866; married August 10, 1892, David Waring EBAUGH, 1860-1922, business man. One child,

a. William, died in infancy.

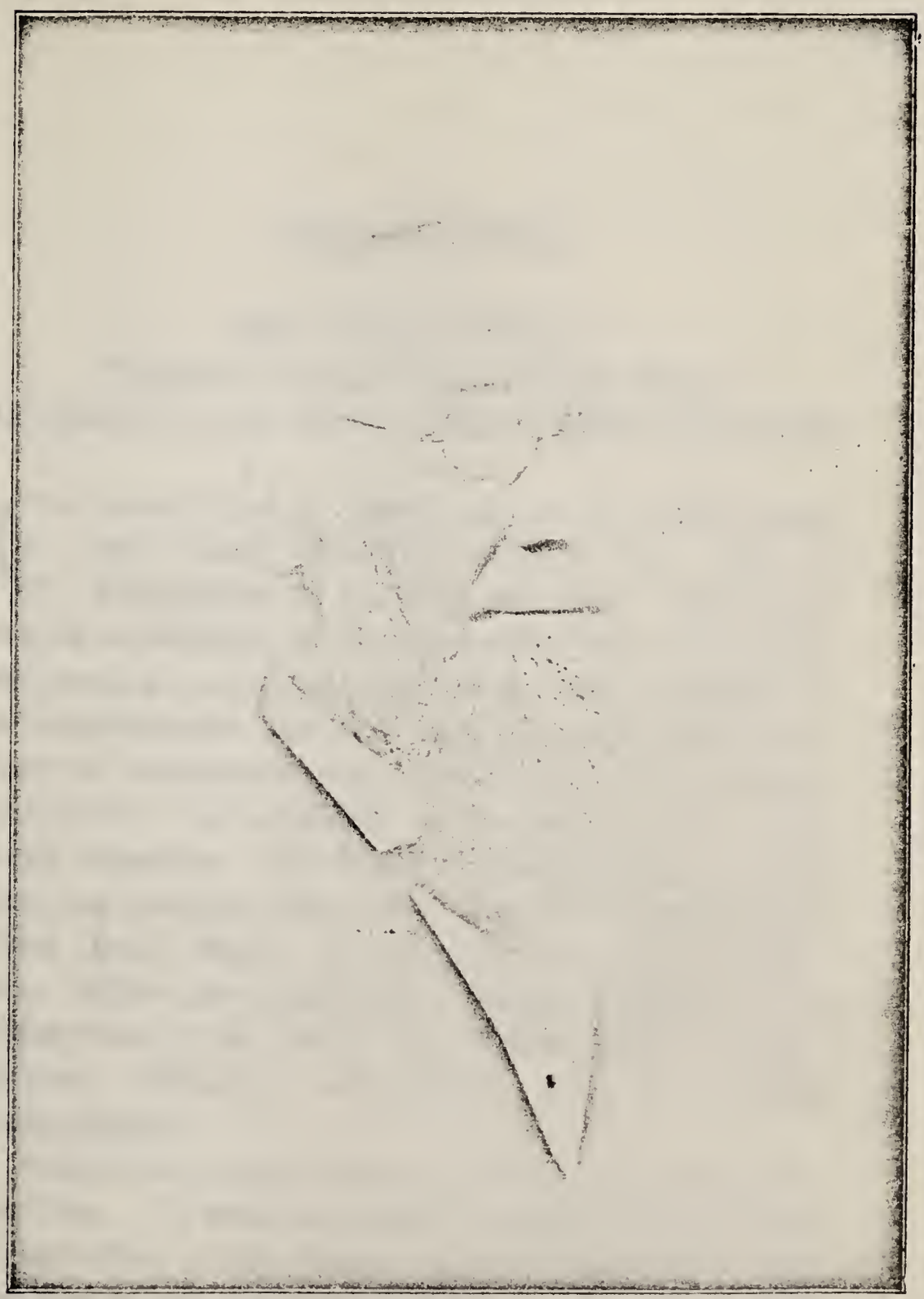
6. Charlotte Rudulph Manly; born February 26, 1869; married first, George C. Smith, a cousin, business man of Charleston, who died in 1908; married second, Ephraim G. Mallard, in 1921. No children by either.

7. Sarah Manly; born November 13, 1872; married December 27, 1898, Julius William QUATTLEBAUM (1859-1926), lawyer, of Anderson, S. C. Children:

a. Julius W., Jr.; 1899-1901.

b. Sarah Lucy; born November 4, 1912.

c. Richard Manly; born September 4, 1915; "Manly Scholar" at Bingham School, 1927-28.



Rev. Charles Manly, D. D.

CHAPTER XVII

Rev. Charles Manly
"Lover of God and His Fellow Man"
(Prepared by his children, John, Hellen, and Basil)

Charles Manly, fourth son of Dr. Basil Manly and Sarah Rudulph Manly, was born in Charleston, S. C., May 28, 1837. His father moved to Alabama in the succeeding fall, and Charles was reared entirely in that State. As an infant he was quite feeble, but he became a healthy child and a man of exceptional vigor, outliving all his brothers and sisters and attaining to the years of his long-lived ancestors. His death at eighty-seven occurred just one hundred years after that of his grandfather, Capt. Basil Manly, who died at the age of eighty-two. His other grandfather, Zebulon Rudulph, was eighty-five at his death, his grandmother, Abigail Murray Rudulph, ninety-three, and his mother eighty-eight.

Bright and precocious as a child, he was still a real boy. "I well remember", he said in later years, "that when a lad, living on one of the public roads leading to my father's residence, near which there passed daily the old fashioned stage coach drawn by

six horses, my highest ambition was to grow up and become a stage driver, that with blast of tin horn and crack of long whip over the prancing steeds, I might triumphantly deliver at their destination the passengers committed to my care, being myself 'the observed of all observers'."

Entering the University of Alabama at the age of fourteen, he graduated with high honors at eighteen, as his older brother Basil had done. Technically he stood third in his class, but among the students present for the whole four years he ranked first, and was chosen for double honors at the graduation exercises, in the form of an essay in English and an oration in French on "Les Femmes de la Revolution". His father, who was now fifty-seven years of age, finding his duties as president of the University increasingly heavy, resigned and went back to Charleston, S. C., as pastor of the Wentworth Street church. Charles accompanied him, and, being too young to enter the theological seminary, devoted a year to tutoring and to preaching at Blackville and at various churches in Edgefield County. The next three years he spent at Princeton Theological Seminary in New Jersey, then foremost among American theological schools, where he laid the foundations of the biblical scholarship which later gave him such eminence as preacher and writer. When he returned to the South in 1859, his father, recognizing the critical situation of the Baptist cause in Alabama, had accepted the post of State Evange-

list and taken up his residence in Montgomery. Charles became pastor of the Baptist church in Tuscaloosa and so continued until 1871, but twice during this period he felt bound to serve also as co-president of the Alabama Central Female College in order to preserve it from impending extinction. On the first of these occasions (1863-64) his associate in the presidency was his father; on the second (1869-71) the distinguished scholar, Dr. Joshua H. Foster. This institution which had been established through the influence of Dr. Manly, Sr., was housed in the old State Capitol, a beautiful building which was burned down a few years ago.

While presiding over this school, Charles Manly met his future wife in one of his pupils, Mary Esther Hellen Matthews. They were married in the midst of the war on November 16, 1864, following her graduation in June. Her father, John Matthews of Sumter County, was a wealthy and prominent planter and she was his only child.

The young couple were sorely tried by a series of afflictions and misfortunes during the early years of their married life. Within six days after their marriage Dr. Basil Manly, Sr., who was making his home with them, was stricken with paralysis. Two of the brothers, Fuller and James, had enlisted with the Confederate army and were away at the front, and this combined with Dr. Manly's affliction threw a heavy burden of family cares upon Charles and Mary.

Peace soon came in April, 1865, but for many years the effects of the war over-shadowed the South and conditions were in many respects worse than during the years of active hostilities. Even *after Lee's surrender* the buildings of the University of Alabama were burned by ruthless Northern troops. So vivid was the impression made upon Charles Manly that fifty years later he would tell how he watched this act of vandalism with tears in his eyes and understood for the first time the curses which David showered upon his enemies.

During these early days of "Reconstruction" the countryside was gripped with terror of the wandering bands of undisciplined troops and the apprehensions arising from the recent emancipation of the negro slaves. One Sunday a woman member of Mr. Manly's church who lived in the country alone, except for a son of fourteen, came to his house to borrow a shotgun and carry it home for her defense. When Mr. Manly tried to get it down for her from the top of a high cupboard, the gun was accidentally discharged and nine "blue whistlers"—buckshot the size of a pea—ploughed through his thigh. The summer was unusually hot and with a high fever raging as a result of the wounds, his recovery was for a time uncertain. Lameness persisted for many months and it was not until October that he was able to go without crutches.

The devoted young wife was worn down by the doubly heavy duty of nursing her husband and assist-

ing in the care of his father. For her particularly it must have been a terrible summer. And in September, after these many months of care and responsibility, her first child, John Matthews Manly, was born. Three other children, Hellen, Mary, and Sarah, came to them while they lived in Tuscaloosa.

In those days of Reconstruction the demands of the South upon her ablest and best men were very heavy. The war had removed a large number of those who in times of peace would have been leaders and teachers, and at its end many joined the movement Westward in search of the wider opportunities which the frontier seemed to present. Thus, while the South needed preachers to minister to the souls torn by the great conflict, she needed also teachers to train the on-coming generation. This established a dual demand upon those who were prepared for the ministry but had also the capacity, character, and training to become educators in the Southern institutions.

Upon one who like Charles Manly felt that he had been divinely called to preach the Gospel but who recognized the educational necessities of the South, this dual demand imposed a heavy burden which remained throughout a large part of his active life. Thus at Tuscaloosa he was pastor of the church and co-president of the Alabama Central College. In 1871 he was called to the pastorate at Murfreesboro, Tenn., where he also served as president of Union University. After two years there, he moved to Staunton, Va., where he was able to devote himself exclusively

to his ministerial duties. Two daughters, Annie and Belle, and a son Charles, who was to distinguish himself as a pioneer in aviation and as a great mechanical engineer and inventor, were born during these years,—Annie in Murfreesboro, Belle and Charles in Staunton.

This is perhaps an appropriate place to pause and consider the character of this man who in all his eighty-seven years gave no one just cause for offense or grief. Of small stature but great dignity, he radiated a spirit of kindness and understanding which endeared him to those who came in contact with him. He was indeed a "physician of the soul" and knew how to comfort those who were in distress and to encourage the down-hearted. Devoted to the beliefs of his own church, he had a broad tolerance for all other faiths and numbered among his best friends Catholics and Jews as well as men with no religious affiliations. His pulpit style was in marked contrast to that of his distinguished father. Dr. Basil Manly was noted for his ability to move his congregations to tears and sway them with his eloquence, but Charles Manly seldom made an emotional appeal, striving rather to convey to his hearers the application of true religion to the needs of daily life. He loved jokes and his hearty laughter would ring out whenever his keen sense of humor was aroused by incident or anecdote. To his students as to his congregation he was like a father, guiding them as best he could along the right paths but ever

ready to aid and comfort them when they fell. The very essence of his life and character is embodied in the words carved upon his tomb "Lover of God and his fellow man."

In 1880 Dr. Charles Manly, upon whom the honorary degree of Doctor of Divinity had been conferred by William Jewell College in 1872, moved to Greenville, S. C., to begin as pastor of the First Baptist Church what was in many respects the most fruitful period of his life. His sister Sarah, who had married Julius Smith, a prominent merchant, was then living in Greenville, and his father who had spent his last days at the home of Dr. Basil Manly, Jr., was buried there. His mother, who since the death of her husband had spent much of her time in visiting her children in different places, now came to make her home permanently with him. The mother of Mrs. Charles Manly, Mrs. Matthews, was also a member of the family but died in 1881, soon after coming to Greenville and is buried there. Linda, the youngest daughter, and Basil, the youngest son, were born during this period.

The First Church of Greenville was an unusually attractive pastorate and offered to Dr. Manly the opportunity to devote himself exclusively to the ministry which, as we have seen, was always nearest his heart. But in less than two years the cause of education again claimed him. Furman University elected him president. He declined the position but the Trustees insisted, urging the great importance of the

work and insisting that he was the one man to save the institution for the Baptists of South Carolina. It was then deeply in debt and had reached the darkest hour of its history. To quote the words of Dr. Charles A. Jones, Secretary of Education: "It was in the summer of 1881 that Dr. Charles Manly was prevailed upon to accept the presidency. This was just five years after Hampton was elected governor of the State. The new government was beginning to organize for its tremendous task. It will be seen from these things that Dr. Manly's administration, 1881-1897, was to be in the period when South Carolina was slowly recovering from the ravages of the misrule which followed the Civil War. Our people had very little money during these years. In any effort to properly estimate the real value of Dr. Manly's administration, we must keep before us always the trying circumstances in which he labored.

"In the fall of 1881 Furman opened under the new president. Furman had about $18,000 in endowment and owed about $5,000. The session opened with Dr. Manly, Drs. Judson and Furman, Prof. H. T. Cook and a young professor from the North in the faculty, and with twenty-one students. The enrollment went to fifty-one for the session. Dr. Manly did not assume his arduous duties in ignorance of the difficulties, for he knew them as well as any man of his day, but with courage and determination he undertook the work.

"Now, what were some of the things achieved under his administration? His first task, to which he set himself with dauntless courage, was to win back to Furman the hearts of South Carolina Baptists and to re-enlist our people in the work of Christian education. Many former supporters of Furman had been embittered against the institution on account of lawsuits to collect bonds. Those who were not personally affected by these suits were for the most part discouraged and disheartened. Dr. Manly began his work by covering the State in the fall of 1881, attending associations, visiting in the homes of the people and speaking in the churches. His gentle and lovable disposition, his genuine culture, his fine common sense and wisdom soon won for himself and for Furman a large and warm place in the hearts of our people.

"Under Dr. Manly's administration the student body steadily increased from year to year. During his last five years the average attendance was one hundred and fifty-eight per session. In his last year the enrollment reached one hundred and seventy.

"Dr. Manly's administration laid the foundation of all future growth and development of Furman University and gave to Baptist education in South Carolina another chance and a better opportunity. He started Furman on the road to permanent enlargement and usefulness. All who have builded here since his day and all who shall build here in coming years are indebted to his administration for

the solid foundation laid by his sixteen years of patient, persistent, sacrificial, and yet always optimistic labors. Surely 'he came to the kingdom for such a time as this'. His gentleness, his high pure character, his splendid wisdom, his persistent and hopeful work, his winsomeness, won for Furman an abiding place in the hearts of South Carolina Baptists. Those who follow him in labors here can truly say: 'Others labored and we have entered into their labors'."

No one who was not living in those painful and meagre years can have any conception of the difficulties and discouragements connected with raising money for the endowment or the current expenses of the University. A large proportion of the students were studying for the ministry and not only paid no tuition but needed aid for their own support. Money was scarce everywhere, the Baptists were poor and some of them were distinctly hostile to Furman. Looking through Dr. Manly's book of receipts for current expenses of the University in 1881-2 one finds an almost incredible situation. Most churches that contributed sent $10.00 or less; to many are credited such sums as $4.00, $3.90, $2.65, $7.30; at the meeting of one *association* the total cash collection was $6.85. But more discouraging than the smallness of such contributions—for Dr. Manly well understood how much the contribution of even a few dollars meant to some struggling churches—was the

action of a few of the associations. In 1881-2 a certain association—and one of the wealthiest—passed the following resolution:

"Resolved, that we earnestly beg the Board of Trustees of Furman University to open that Institution at or as near the regular time as possible; that in our judgment the Baptists of this State will sustain them if they go forward; that to this end we pledge as our part of this fund $300.00."

Cheering words! But what of the performance? Of the $300.00 subscribed, in 1881-2, only $119.35 was paid. In 1882-3, the same association subscribed $200.00 and paid $127.10; in 1883-4, $80.00 and paid $61.00; in 1884-5, $170 and paid $96.20. It is not strange that the total receipts for current expenses up to April 10, 1882, were only $1798.08.

In accepting the presidency of Furman, Dr. Manly had made the condition that his Sundays were to be free from obligation to the University; and he became the pastor of two country churches near Greenville and of the church at Belton, giving the country churches one Sunday each month and the Belton church two. Later the church at Seneca was substituted for the first two. This was a heavy addition to his burdens as president and professor, but he bore it willingly not only because he could not bear to be divorced entirely from the ministry, but because the income was necessary to supplement the meager salary which the struggling University was able to pay.

Although this arrangement was well understood and quite acceptable to the Trustees for some fifteen years, the time at last came when a faction of the Board put through a resolution *directing* that he give up the churches and devote his time exclusively to the University. If this had been made as a *request* and in a proper manner, there is no doubt that Dr. Manly would have done everything possible to meet the wishes of the Board, although the University salary, which was always inadequate, had been twice reduced and was always subject, like that of the professors also, to a cut of ten per cent if the University was not able to pay the full amount promised. Having yielded to the earnest pleas of faculty associates and prominent Baptists of the State to stand by the University, he had declined a number of flattering offers in other states; so that under all the circumstances, he now felt that it was the intention of the Board to force his resignation, and accordingly he resigned unconditionally, July 7, 1897. Without doubt release from the harassing cares and responsibilities of the presidency prolonged his life many years.

Removing to Anderson, S. C., he taught some classes in the Patrick Military Institute while continuing to serve the churches at Belton and Seneca. For many years Dr. Manly prepared the Sunday School Lessons for the "Baptist Courier" and for the publications of the Southern Baptist Sunday School Board, and also during a shorter period for the Ad-

vanced Quarterly and Teacher of the Northern Baptist Publication Society. To this work he brought a ripe scholarship which appreciated and utilized the results of modern archaeological research.

In the autumn of 1898 Dr. Manly accepted a call to the pastorate of the First Baptist Church of Lexington, Mo. On the journey Mrs. Manly became so desperately ill that for many weeks her life hung in the balance. At the same time Basil was ill with typhoid fever. Both recovered, however, and Mrs. Manly soon resumed her place as his active help-meet in the work of the church. After a successful pastorate of more than four years there, he came back east as pastor of the church in Lexington, Va., beginning his work on March 1, 1903. Although Dr. Manly was now sixty-six years old the pastorate at Lexington was very fruitful. Washington and Lee University and the Virginia Military Institute, two of the South's leading institutions, offered him an opportunity for work with young men with whom his influence was always most potent. Among the cadets of the Institute and the students of the University he was regarded with respect and affection and many of the young men from both institutions became members of the church during his pastorate.

The Baptist church in Lexington had always been small and feeble and had been overshadowed by the dominance of the Presbyterian and Episcopal congregations. Under Dr. Manly's leadership the membership was greatly enlarged and strengthened, its

prestige enhanced, a comfortable parsonage was bought and paid for, and the erection of a beautiful new church building was begun, which after his death in 1924 was named the Manly Memorial Church. The parsonage was largely paid for by the ladies of the church under the inspiration of Mrs. Manly and she personally raised a large part of the funds for the pipe organ of the new church as a memorial to her daughter "Mamie", who had been stricken with tuberculosis and died on March 29, 1910, after a long and valiant fight against the dread disease.

In the services held in this church after his death in honor of his life and work in this pastorate, in which the preachers and members of all local congregations joined, we find many beautiful tributes: "Dr. Manly came to Lexington comparatively a stranger to all, but before he left he had become a best friend to many and a good friend to all. He was a man of God in the finest and best sense".—"The highest tribute that could be paid him is that he and Gen. Lee had more traits in common than any other two men to be recalled,—strikingly alike in their simple faith in God and man". It will be remembered that Gen. Robert E. Lee, after the surrender at Appomattox, became president of Washington and Lee University where he devoted his last years to the cause of education and the noble task of reconciliation of the North and South,—the name Lee being added to that of Washington in his honor.

In 1914, after eleven years spent in this pastorate,

it became clear that the travel and conditions of life involved in raising funds for building the new church were too much for Dr. Manly's strength and should be left to a younger and stronger man. As the success of the undertaking was now practically assured, Dr. Manly's children persistently urged him to retire. He had already done *more* than a lifetime of work for the causes of religion, education, and the uplifting of his fellow-men. Although reluctant even now to leave the ministry, he acceded to this request and went to Chicago to the home of his son, Dr. John M. Manly. Here he took an active part in the Hyde Park Baptist Church and the church paper gives a beautiful account of his connection with it, written by the pastor, Rev. C. W. Gilkey:

"Though he was already seventy-seven years of age when he came to us, he became in the last decade of his long life one of the best known and best loved of our members. Regularly in his place and always ready with his word of testimony or prayer in our mid-week meetings, until his partial stroke several years ago, and even thereafter until this winter, usually in his front pew at our morning service with Mrs. Manly always beside him; and frequently on the other side, one or two of our boys and girls who counted it an honor to sit with him. Dr. Manly was a personality, and he and Mrs. Manly were a couple, who will live vividly in the affectionate memory of many of us as a veritable incarnation of all that is

finest in our Christian heritage, and most gracious and lovable in Christian character''.

In these years in Chicago he spent much time on a work which he and his brother Basil had begun in 1869,—a life of their father, Rev. Basil Manly, Sr.,—which should record the prominent happenings of the Baptist denomination in the South during the fifty years of his active connection with it, and a tentative title was selected, ''Fifty Years with Southern Baptists''. This work, begun forty-five years before, and always put aside for more pressing duties, he never completed even now, as he was stricken with paralysis in 1919; and though he lingered five years, it was in weakness which rendered him incapable of the work.

The last years of his life were spent with his children. Every winter, even after he was paralyzed, he and Mrs. Manly would leave the inclement weather of Chicago and start on their annual ''pilgrimage'', visiting in turn their children, most of whom were located in the South, and returning in the late spring to their starting point. The happiness of these years was blighted by the death in 1915 of Annie, who had made her home with John for many years and whose sweetness, brightness, and unfailing understanding radiated happiness to the aged couple as well as to all who knew her.

Fortunately for their comfort and happiness, as well as that of John who sorely felt the loss of

Annie's companionship, their eldest daughter, Hellen (Mrs. R. G. Patrick)—herself bereaved by the loss of her husband—was able to devote her life to them and her brother and to give them the loving and intelligent care of which they increasingly felt the need, especially after Dr. Manly's paralysis in October, 1919.

After a short illness the end came peacefully to Dr. Manly on May 1, 1924, at the home of his daughter Belle, Mrs. Edward Watson, at Gaffney, S. C. The funeral was held in Greenville, the body lying in state in the Library building of Furman University with an honor guard of twenty students of the senior class. Floral offerings from friends and old students in many parts of the country poured into the building until it was a bower of beautiful flowers. The bier was covered with a pall of white lilies of the valley, emblems of the purity and nobility of the life just departed. The services at the church, on the afternoon of May 2, were beautiful and impressive and the body was laid to rest in Springwood Cemetery, near his father and mother and two daughters.

On the following morning a special memorial service was held at Furman University, at which many tributes were paid to his life and works. The first address, by Dr. C. A. Jones, has already been given in part. Prof. M. D. Earle spoke for the Faculty who had served under Dr. Manly. His tribute was beautiful but we can give only a quotation:

"Dr. Manly was a very busy man, but never too busy to lay aside his work for a heart-to-heart talk with some boy who needed him. In addition to his duties as president, he taught English, French, and some Latin, as well as other special courses. During the long period that he was president of Furman, many students came under his instruction and went away feeling the blessing of having been thrown with such a man. Indeed, such an influence did he have over the boys that it was a common saying that Dr. Manly preached a sermon every time that he walked across the campus. In matters of discipline he was fearless in the performance of what he believed to be his duty. He was kind and sympathetic, but firm; and it was well understood among the boys that he expected them to conform to the standard of a Christian gentleman. He was a great character builder. He had an inexhaustible love for mankind, and it was this love that drew men to him".

The next speaker at this memorial service was Mr. B. E. Geer, one of the most successful and progressive business men of the South. He had also been a student under Dr. Manly and for a time a professor at Furman. He said in his address that Dr. Manly was the best example of practical religion that he had ever known and stressed the continuing influence which he had exerted over the lives of his students. Dr. Z. T. Cody, editor of the "Baptist Courier" spoke of Dr. Manly as a leader in the denomination, em-

phasizing three points: first, he came of a great family; second, he possessed a great character; and third, he was a product of the religion in which he believed.

Several poems were written in his memory, one by Miss Lucia Cook, daughter of Prof. H. T. Cook, on the lilies which covered the bier. The athletic field of Furman University is called Manly Field in his honor, a noble and significant name; and a handsome oil portrait of him, the gift of B. E. Geer, hangs in the Auditorium of Judson Hall.

The following little incident related by a lady of Greenville whose family had known the Manlys for years shows in what high and loving regard Dr. Charles Manly was held: A terrible storm of wind and rain swept over the town, trees crashed down and articles were even blown out of the houses by its sudden fury. Among those picked up in the yard of this lady was a photograph of Dr. Manly entirely uninjured not even soiled. She exclaimed, "Dr. Manly was such a good man that not even his *picture* was hurt by the storm".

Truly, as one of his students said: "His name will be written in the list of immortals in the history of Furman and of South Carolina",—and it might well be added—of the whole South. This judgment is confirmed by an editorial in the "Greenville Piedmont" of May 2, 1924:

"It has been well said by one of the most eminent

alumni of Furman University that the work which Dr. Charles Manly did for that institution during the sixteen years of his presidency is bearing fruit every day. When it looked as if Furman must close its doors because of its slender resources, when its student body and faculty were reduced to a small group, Doctor Manly with invincible courage and energy began an administration that assured the continuation and increase of Furman's service and the sound advancement of the institution. He wrought much of the strong and secure basis upon which a greater Furman has been upbuilded.

"He was an extraordinarily able teacher, for he had the none too common power of getting the best possible work out of his students. He was a man of superb scholarship and character whose impress upon the lives of his students has been very deep and lasting. They recall him with exceeding affection and admiration. At the Furman alumni banquet at the 1923 commencement, B. E. Geer said of him: 'In all the elements that go to make greatness, he was the greatest man I ever knew or expect to know.'

"Abiding was his devotion to Furman. During the endowment campaign last fall, one of the most inspiring events was the receipt of a contribution and a cheering letter from Doctor Manly. It is now known that he was the inspiration for some of the largest benefactions Furman has ever received.

"It is said that an institution is the lengthened shadow of a man. Furman is the lengthened shadow

of several personalities, among the greatest of whom was Doctor Manly who yet lives in many minds made better by his presence and in his enduring service for the enlightenment of mankind and for the glory of God."

Mrs. Manly survived her devoted husband almost five years, her death occurring February 7, 1929, at the home of her daughter Belle, Mrs. Edward Watson, Gaffney, S. C. She retained her full mental vigor and keen interest in the world about her up to the very end. The world has never seen a more beautiful example of love, understanding and devotion than that of Dr. and Mrs. Manly throughout their more than fifty years of married life. They were indeed one in all their thoughts, aspirations, and activities.

To attempt any summary of Mrs. Manly's life would necessitate a recapitulation of much that has already been said of Dr. Manly; for in all his tasks and trials she nobly aided and supported him. By relieving him as far as possible of all family cares she left him free to devote his energies to his public duties. Although born and brought up in wealth, she became the ideal help-meet for the most unworldly of men. She denied herself every luxury without a murmur; and with marvelous skill in economy and untiring labor she stretched the meager salary to meet the requirements of the growing family, and with wisdom, tact, and unwavering discipline she

brought up their children to fill positions of usefulness and trust. In the "Baptist Courier" of September 22, 1927, was published a beautiful tribute to her from the pen of her husband's old friend, Professor H. T. Cook.

CHAPTER XVIII

Line of Rev. Charles Manly—Sketch of John Matthews Manly

Charles MANLY was born May 28, 1837; died May 1, 1924; married, November 16, 1864. Mary Matthews who was born August 19, 1845, and died February 7, 1929.

Children:

1. John Matthews Manly

born September 2, 1865; unmarried; teacher, writer, and scholar. He spent his childhood and youth in Alabama, Tennessee, Virginia, and South Carolina. His early education was obtained at private and public schools, including the Staunton Military Academy and the Greenville Military Institute. He was graduated from Furman University with the degree of A. M. in 1883, and after teaching five years proceeded to Harvard University, where he won an A. M. in 1889 and a Ph. D. in 1890. He has since received the honorary degree of LL. D. from Furman University and the University of Wisconsin and that of Litt. D. from Brown, North Carolina, and Yale. In January, 1891, he was called to Brown

University as acting associate professor of English and remained there as professor until July, 1898, when he went to the University of Chicago as professor and head of the Department of English, a position he has now held for more than thirty years. In 1909, he was exchange professor of English in the university at Gottingen, Germany.

At the entrance of the United States into the World War, in 1917, he was granted leave of absence from the University and enlisted for five years; was commissioned Captain, and assigned to Military Intelligence Division, General Staff; was Chief of Code and Cipher Sec. (Sec. 8) of the same, 1918-19, discharged and commissioned Major O. R. C., July 16, 1919.

The work of the Code and Cipher Section of Military Intelligence was of fundamental importance in the successful conduct of American operations at home and abroad. It was very varied in its nature and wide in scope: encoding and decoding messages to Intelligence officers at camps and in foreign stations; compiling code books and devising systems of cipher for official communications; examining suspected messages and documents to determine whether they were in cipher or shorthand or unfamiliar languages and reading them to ascertain whether they were enemy messages or not; discovering and reading messages written in the countless kinds of secret inks devised during the war; training military attachés in the use of code and cipher and selecting

observers and interpreters for service with the front line. At the time of the Armistice the Section consisted of 165 officers and clerks, and although secret information of the utmost interest and value was constantly passing through the Section, there was never even the slightest leak. For this loyalty General March, the Chief of the General Staff, sent a special message of commendation and thanks to the Section.

Member Modern Language Association of America (President, 1920); of American Philological Society; American Philosophical Society; American Dialect Society; Folklore Society; Linguistic Society of America; Shakespeare Association of America; British Shakespeare Association (Vice President); Malone Society; Bibliographical Society of London; Bibliographical Society of Oxford; Modern Humanities Research Association (President, 1924); Corresponding Member Gesellshcaft der Wissenschaften zu Gottingen; Fellow and First Vice President Mediaeval Academy (President, 1929); Fellow Royal Society of Literature, London.

In the twenty-fifth year of his professorship at Chicago, 1923, his friends and former students presented him with a volume of scientific researches entitled "The Manly Anniversary Studies in Language and Literature" and giving a bibliography of his writings.

His text-books (in collaboration with others) include a speller, "Good Reading" a series of six vol-

umes, "Lessons in Writing and Speaking English", "Business English", "Contemporary American Literature", and "Contemporary British Literature."

His editions comprise "English Prose", "English Poetry", "English Prose and Poetry", "Macbeth", "Specimens of the Pre-Shakespearean Drama", "Canterbury Tales", "The Merry Devil of Edmonton".

He has also published numerous original articles on Early English literature, on Chaucer and Shakespeare especially, in the leading periodicals of America and Europe, and has been for years Editor in Chief of "Modern Philology". He was a contributor to the "Cambridge History of English Literature" and to the Encyclopaedia Britannica (eleventh and fourteenth editions).

His articles on *Piers the Plowman* in 1908 aroused great interest in the academic world and were declared by Dr. Furnivall to be "the greatest contribution to Early English scholarship made in my time."

In 1920, his address as president of the Modern Language Association of America resulted in a clearer definition of the Association and a complete reorganization of its methods and plan of work.

In 1924, he delivered before the Lowell Institute in Boston a series of lectures entitled "Some New Light on Chaucer" (later published as a book) which have been hailed as marking a new era in the study of Chaucer. In 1926, he delivered the Warton Lecture on English Poetry before the British Academy.

His subject, "Chaucer and the Rhetoricians", opened up an entirely fresh line of research in Chaucer and in mediaeval literature in general. In 1927, he was invited to become a Fellow of the Royal Society of Literature (London). His inaugural lecture on "The Miracle Play in Mediaeval England" presented a novel view as to the main line of development of the drama in England.

At present he is engaged in making a critical text of Chaucer's "Canterbury Tales". For this purpose he has brought together at the University of Chicago photographic copies of eighty-one manuscripts—all that are known to exist—of this poem. With the aid of an associate and several assistants he hopes to complete the task in 1932. At present some 12,000 lines—about half the poem—have been collated, with a total record of about 250,000 variant readings.

In connection with his Chaucer work he visits England every year, accompanied by his sister Hellen and spends five months with a staff of four expert research assistants in gathering from the ancient manuscript records information about Chaucer's life and work.

Aside from research his principal interests in life are golf and friendship, for the latter of which he possesses a genuine talent. Wherever he has lived he has made many friends and has rarely lost one. Although unmarried, he has always enjoyed the comforts of a home. After he settled in Chicago, his

mother and sisters were constant visitors and from 1904 till her death in 1915 Annie ruled his household with her gentle sway. She accompanied him in 1908 when he lectured at the University of Gottingen; and his sister Hellen, who has cared for his health and happiness since Annie's death, is his constant companion in Europe as well as at home.

2. Hellen, born January 29, 1867; married June 27, 1888, Rev. Robert Goodlett PATRICK, D. D. (1866-1920), an eloquent preacher and pastor of churches in South Carolina, Kentucky, and Alabama: president of Judson College, Alabama, 1896-1913. His wife was a worthy help-meet in all his work, a woman of fine mind and executive ability. Since his death she makes her home with her brother, Dr. John M. Manly, assisting him in his literary and scholarly labors. Children:

a. Mary Louise, born April 21, 1889; teacher; principal of Armour Elementary School, Chicago.

b. Hellen Gurganus, born November 21, 1891; married July 16, 1919, Samuel Ridgley Cruse (1890-1926). Principal of the "Garden School" for children, Tucson, Arizona. One son, Robert Ridgley, born August 20, 1920.

3. Mary, born October 20, 1868; died March 29, 1910.

4. Sarah, born August 8, 1870: taught for several years, then married September 11, 1895, Rev. James Isaac KENDRICK of North Carolina, who has served with great acceptance as pastor of

churches in North Carolina, Alabama, Louisiana and South Carolina,—his wife being a noble *assisting* pastor. Children:

a. Esther, born July 12, 1896; married June 30, 1921, Henry Rudolph BODEMULLER of Lafayette, Louisiana. Two children: Charles Kendrick, born September 30, 1925, and Sarah Manly, born August 20, 1929.

b. Charles Manly, born April 13, 1898; official of Congoleum-Nairn Company, New York City. Unmarried.

c. Mary Hellen, born August 19, 1903; taught several years, then married June 21, 1928, Ralph Stanley Heller, Professor of French in Valley Forge Military Academy, Pennsylvania.

d. Annie, born March 1, 1905; teacher, Brownsville, Texas.

5. Annie, born August 30, 1872, died January 20, 1915.

6. Isabelle; born July 26, 1874; married June 18, 1901, Edward Watson, a highly esteemed and successful business man. They live at Gaffney, South Carolina. No children.

7. Charles Matthews, born April 24, 1876; died October 15, 1927; married June 9, 1904, Grace Wishart (1878-1921). Engineer, inventor, and pioneer in aviation. For sketch of life and work, see page 287. Children:

a. Charles Wishart, born September 28, 1909.

b. John Frederick, born December 22, 1912.

8. Linda Peyton, born July 24, 1880; married September 7, 1904, Dr. Calvin Graham DOLD, a physician of recognized ability, Lexington, Va., now living in Buena Vista, Virginia. Children:

a. Emma Graham, born June 18, 1905; married August 7, 1923, Garvice Hyte Ridings, Elizabeth, New Jersey. Daughter, Elsie Edgeworth, born June 7, 1929.

b. Charles Manly, born October 27, 1906; died March 12, 1914.

c. Ruth Elizabeth, born August 24, 1908.

d. Hellen Ott, born August 12, 1912.

e. and f. Belle Manly and Linda Manly, twins, born July 19, 1914.

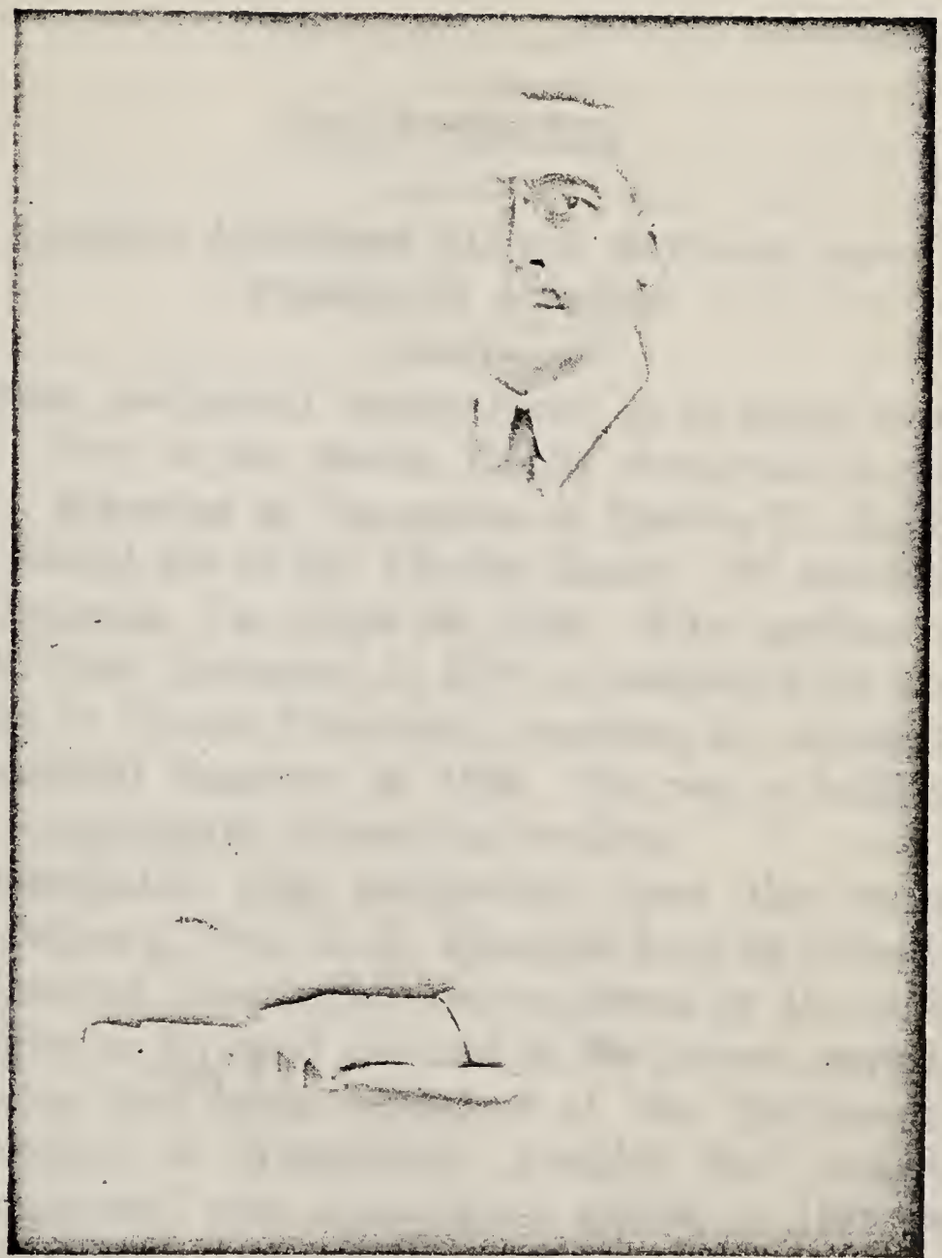
9. Basil Maxwell; born March 14, 1886; married December 15, 1912, Marie Merriman Bradley. One daughter, Laura Bradley, born February 15, 1914. Graduated A. B. Washington and Lee University and pursued his studies as an economist under fellowship at the University of Chicago. As an expert of the U. S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, he directed many of its most important industrial investigations. His report on "Labor Conditions in the Iron and Steel Industry" (four volumes) laid an official foundation for the abolition of seven-day work in that industry and the coming of the eight-hour day. It is recognized as the most comprehensive study ever made of an American industry.

In 1913 he became Director of Research and Investigation for the U. S. Commission on Industrial

Relations. He edited the voluminous reports of its hearings and investigations (eleven volumes) and wrote for the Commission a summary—the "Manly Report"—of which more than 100,000 copies were published, the largest edition ever issued of a similar government document.

During the World War he was appointed by President Wilson Joint Chairman of the National War Labor Board, charged with the maintenance of industrial peace and the supervision of labor standards throughout the United States. His colleague as joint chairman was former President William Howard Taft, later Chief Justice of the Supreme Court.

After the restoration of peace he turned to journalism, contributing to many of the leading newspapers on subjects of economics and politics. It was largely as a result of his efforts that the infamous "oil scandals" of the Harding Administration were completely exposed and the liberty bonds traced from Harry F. Sinclair to the treasury of the Republican party. During the same period he acted as Director of the People's Legislative Service, an institution founded through the influence of the progressive leaders of both parties to act as a bureau of information and to stand constantly "On Guard for the People".



CHARLES MATTHEWS MANLY

CHAPTER XIX

Charles Matthews Manly, Inventor and Pioneer in Aviation

The mechanical talents found in so many members of the Manly Family developed to full flowering in the genius of Charles M. Manly, the second son of Dr. Charles Manly. He was born at Staunton, Va., April 24, 1876. After graduating at Furman University in 1896 he completed his education at Cornell University, receiving the degree of Mechanical Engineer in 1898. He was a brilliant and exceptionally industrious student.

Immediately after graduation, upon the recommendation of Prof. R. H. Thurston, head of Cornell's engineering department, he was chosen by Dr. S. P. Langley as his chief assistant in the pioneer work in aviation then being carried on at the Smithsonian Institution in Washington. Langley had already demonstrated with steam-driven models in 1896 the practicability of mechanical flight. He was now undertaking to construct for the United States government, under appropriation of the Board of Ordnance and Fortification, a full-size man-carrying airplane. This required the solution of a large number

of difficult engineering problems which had not been met in the construction of the smaller models.

Chief among these problems was that of constructing an engine, powerful enough to drive the plane through the air, light enough to come within the rigid weight requirements, and smooth and reliable enough to be depended upon in this hazardous undertaking. For many technical reasons the steam engine was ruled out of consideration and the gasoline engine was only in its infancy. Prof. Langley consulted the leading automobile manufacturers of Europe and America and was told by all of them that it was impossible, in the existing state of the art, to build an engine that would meet his requirements. Then more than a year and thousands of dollars were expended in financing an American engine builder who undertook the task with a rotary-type design. When he failed to fulfill his contract, Charles took the abandoned engine and, altering its fundamental plan of operation, soon had it developing greater power than the contract had called for. This, however, was regarded as a makeshift and unsuitable for use in the large airplane.

Then came the construction of the Manly engine, regarded by the greatest authorities as one of the most remarkable achievements in the history of engineering and aviation. This engine, a five-cylindered rotary type, which was completed in December, 1901, weighed only 124 pounds and developed under rigid tests fifty-two brake horse power continuously

for ten hours. No gasoline engine of equal power in proportion to weight was built until sixteen years later, when the Liberty engines, constructed during the world war, barely equalled its performance. President Charles L. Lawrance, of the Wright Aeronautical Corporation, in an address on "The Development of the Airplane Engine in the United States", delivered at the International Civil Aeronautics Conference held in Washington City, December 12-14, 1928, says of Charles M. Manly and his work:

"During the progress of the Wright engine development, Prof. Langley, who had been carrying on a most interesting study of the possibility of human flight, was building his man-carrying airplane, and had commissioned Charles Matthews Manly to construct an engine for him. I wish particularly to call your attention to this engine, for if the Wright Brothers were geniuses in the science of aerodynamics, as well as in the engineering judgment and good sense which characterized the conduct of their successive experiments, and if Glenn Curtiss was the practical type of engine designer most likely to succeed, *Charles Matthews Manly was certainly the outstanding genius of early power plant design.* When we consider that the most popular type of airplane engine of today is almost identical in its general detail and arrangement with the one evolved by Charles Manly in 1902, *we are lost in admiration for a man*

who, with no data at his disposal, no examples of similar art on which to roughly base his design, and no workmen capable of making the more difficult parts of his engine, nevertheless, through the processes of a logical mind, the intelligent application of the science of mathematics, and the use of his own surprising mechanical skill, succeeded in constructing an engine developing 52.4 hp. for a weight of 125 pounds, a weight of 2.2 lb. per hp.,—which stood up under severe tests, once even going through a full-power non-stop run of ten hours.

"This remarkable engine, which is now in the Smithsonian Institute, is a five cylinder, four cycle motor, having a bore of 5 in. and a stroke of 5½ in. The cylinders are of steel, spun from a flat plate into a barrel having one closed end. They are one-sixteenth of an inch thick, and into them is shrunk a cast iron liner of the same thickness;—a form of construction which must have caused many a pitying smile when he attempted to get some machine shop in Washington to make them for him. In fact, he was told that it could not be done, and so he had to turn to and *show them how!* The same was the case with the forged and machined steel ports which held the inlet and exhaust valves, and the sheet steel jackets, all of which had to be brazed in place on the barrel, a difficult and even painful process, on account of the heat of the parts, which, after repeated failures that would have discouraged the average man, were finally successfully made by Manly himself. The five

cylinders, each having an exhaust valve located in the valve port and an automatic inlet placed directly above it, were located on a barrel shaped crank case, like the radial crank case of the present day, but made of steel, not aluminum, the latter at that time not being sufficiently reliable. The valves were operated by a two lobe cam, running at half engine speed, and the pistons of cast iron were of a degree of refinement in lightness and design quite unknown in those days in the automobile world and for a number of years to come.

"The connecting rod assembly consisted of a master rod and big end bearing, and four link rods, running with the slipper type bronze shoes on the outside of the master rod big end, and held in place by steel clamping rings threaded into the big end. These rings also served to hold the two halves of the master rod big end together. This system of construction I believe had already been employed in somewhat different form in 3-cylinder compressed air engines used for operating torpedoes, in certain air compressors, but the use of this system of big end assembly with five cylinders in a gasoline engine was, I believe, tried here for the first time. The width of each shoe, measured in degrees from the centre of the crankpin, was very small, about 60 degrees, above the minimum that can be successfully employed.

"Everything had to be specially made, the ignition system, the carburetor, and even the spark plugs. *This engine may in fact be characterized as the first*

'modern' aircraft engine in the world, and the fact that it was produced years ahead of any other modern engine, and by an American engineer, should be a matter of pride to all who are interested in the advancement of American aeronautics and the mechanical genius of the American people.''

The difficulties encountered and overcome in the construction of this engine will be better appreciated when it is understood that it was necessary for the young inventor to devise and make improved forms of practically all the accessories of the engine. Until that time each cylinder of a gasoline engine required a separate spark coil and separate contact maker, no matter how many cylinders there might be. Charles Manly invented for this engine the first known method of sparking all the cylinders from a single electrical source, the fore-runner of the modern ''distributor''. There were no spark plugs on the market which would not quickly foul, particularly under high pressures. Charles Manly invented what is substantially the present-day ''soot-proof'' spark plug. There was no known carburetor which would operate successfully under the conditions of flight, so a new type had to be devised. These inventions have been worth hundreds of millions to the automobile industry, but, because they were developed as a part of work for his government, the young inventor did not seek to patent them.

Nothing could better illustrate Charles Manly's

genius and indomitable will than the construction of the engine-cylinders referred to by Mr. Lawrance. Not only did every machine shop declare them impossible but when it came to shrinking the linings into the cylinders and brazing the steel ports and jackets in their places, even Mr. Manly's skilled machinists—the best of their class in America and devoted to him—refused to face and endure the enormous heat necessary for the brazing. Undaunted, he himself faced the heat and did the brazing with his own hands. His brother, who was with him much during this period, says that in three days Charles' weight sank from 150 pounds to 118.

Other difficult problems were encountered in the construction of the wings, the frame and the launching apparatus, so that it was not until 1903 that the large plane was ready for its initial tests. To meet the conditions imposed by the War Department, it was necessary that these trials should be conducted with complete secrecy. Partly for this reason and partly as a development of methods used by Prof. Langley with his smaller models, a large houseboat was constructed to house the plane, serve as a workshop, and convey it to the place selected for the trials—an unfrequented place at the widest part of the Potomac River, near Quantico, Va. The use of the houseboat and the secrecy surrounding the trials are dwelt upon here, because they were directly responsible for the failure of the Langley airplane. The one created immense difficulties in launching the

plane, while the other alienated the newspaper men assigned to the task of reporting the trials in this desolate and unpleasant region and thus provoked the storm of ridicule and abuse that led Congress to refuse further appropriations for the work. It is a matter of record that Charles Manly urged from the beginning that the trials should be held over land, where the plane could be launched without difficulty and where the loss of time incident to assembling it upon the top of the houseboat could be avoided.

After exasperating delays during the summer, due primarily to unprecedentedly bad weather conditions, the Langley airplane, with Charles Manly as pilot, was given its initial trial on October 7, 1903. Successful tests of a quarter-size, gasoline-driven model had been made a short time before, demonstrating that the balancing was perfect and that the power provided was more than sufficient. Instantaneous pictures taken by the official photographer show that the plane was never fairly launched, but that its front wings were warped out of shape as a result of the dragging of a lug on the launching car. Subsequent inspections confirmed this conclusion.

With the press hammering "Langley's Folly", Congress refused further appropriations to continue the trials under more favorable conditions. It was apparent that a last desperate attempt must be made to prove the practicability of human flight. Although he had been carried to the bottom of the

Potomac in the first trial, Manly volunteered again to pilot the plane. Accordingly on December 8, 1903, the houseboat was towed to a position on Anacostia flats a few miles below Washington and anchored. It was a cold bleak day, the river for perhaps the only time in history at this season was full of ice, and a strong and exceedingly gusty wind was blowing. Again the camera tells the story. It shows that even before the machine was launched the large rudder which gave the plane stability had been wrenched by the wind from its controls and dropping down upon the track had pulled the rear end of the plane out of shape and destroyed its balance. Instead of plunging into the river as in the first trial, the plane this time reared up, supported only by its front wings, and then slid back "on its tail" into the water. Manly was again carried down under the wreckage and, with his canvas jacket entangled in the strong guy-wires, escaped drowning only by quick action and presence of mind in cutting his way out with a pair of wire cutters.

Eleven years later the same machine was mounted upon floats and flown successfully by Glenn H. Curtiss, thus demonstrating that it was in fact the "first aeroplane capable of human flight". These tests took place at Hammondsport, N. Y., in 1914. It has been contended by some persons interested in sustaining the claims of other inventors, that there were changes in the plane from its condition in 1903. There were, but they were without exception adverse changes. It

was carrying greater weight, owing to the addition of the floats which sustained it on the water until it gathered sufficient speed to rise in the air. Its engine was delivering only a part of its full power, and its supporting surfaces were less efficient as a result of its disuse over a period of eleven years.

A bitter controversy arose over this question as a result of the patent suits brought by the Wrights to eliminate other airplane builders from the field. The Wright case was lost largely by the testimony of Charles M. Manly, showing that many of their claims were anticipated by the work done by himself and Prof. Langley at the Smithsonian Institution and that they had therefore no right to exclusive control of the industry. In order to settle this dispute, Manly in a letter to Orrville Wright, dated May 6, 1925, challenged him to put up half the money required to conduct a series of tests of the Langley plane in exactly its original condition, Manly himself to furnish the other half personally. This challenge was not met by Wright, but Manly was planning at the time of his death to provide all the funds for such a trial under the most rigid conditions so as to demonstrate to the world beyond a doubt that this was truly "the first man-carrying airplane".

Although, as will be shown, Manly's activities as an inventor carried him into other equally important fields, he continued to contribute largely throughout his life to the development of aviation. He remained at the Smithsonian until April, 1905, and after his

removal to New York became one of the founders of the Aero Club of America. When the World War came he was retained as consulting engineer to the British War Office on development of large airplanes in America. Later he was consulting engineer and assistant general manager of the Curtiss Aeroplane and Motor Corporation during the period from 1915 to 1920. He was chosen a member of the U. S. Commission to the International Aircraft Standards Conference at London, February-March, 1918, which was charged with the important duty of creating uniform standards for all the allied governments. At the request of the Smithsonian he prepared for publication a permanent and complete record of the airplane experiments with elaborate drawings of the engine and other parts, which appeared in 1911 as Volume III of the "Langley Memoirs on Mechanical Flight".

What may hereafter prove as important and epoch-making as Manly's contributions to the development of aviation was his work, covering nearly twenty-five years, in the field of hydraulic transmission. It is well known that all internal combustion engines, such as automobile motors, give their maximum efficiency when operated at constant speed, and that many highly economical motors, such as the Diesel engine, cannot be successfully operated at varying speeds. This implies that for commercial use some efficient means of transmitting the power from the engine to the driving wheels at varying speed but without loss must be provided. This Manly devised in the form

of hydraulic transmission, known as the "Manly Drive", which he invented and upon which he took out more than fifty patents, giving him substantial control of the field.

Charles M. Manly was recognized as one of the leaders in engineering, both here and abroad. As one of the most active members of the American Society of Mechanical Engineers, he served on many of its most important committees. In 1919 he was elected president of the Society of Automotive Engineers and played a large part in the development of fixed and accurate standards which have been the basis of the remarkable development of the American automobile industry.

At the time of his death Charles M. Manly was just beginning to reap the material rewards of his genius and unflagging industry. His position in his profession was assured and the large royalties already accruing from his patents were providing him with the means to continue and extend his researches. Stricken with an attack of acute indigestion, on October 15, 1927, following a few sets of tennis, he died almost instantly. His body is interred beside that of his wife in Maple Grove Cemetery, Kew Gardens, Long Island.

One year after his death the Society of Automotive Engineers established a Manly Memorial Medal. In announcing it, the Journal of Society of Automotive Engineers wrote of his work as follows:

"The work of the late Charles Matthews Manly in

the fields of automotive and aeronautical engineering needs no advertisement among his fellows in these professions. His contributions enriched many fields, and his share in their development will be long remembered.

"Leading members of the Society have felt it to be appropriate that steps should be taken to secure a definite engineering memorial to Mr. Manly to keep the memory of his life and work fresh before automotive engineers of the future as an inspiration to them. With this end in view, Past-President John H. Hunt, shortly before the conclusion of his term of office in the Society, appoined Edward P. Warner, David Beecroft, Henry M. Crane, and C. B. Veal as the members of a committee to consider the form of a memorial and make recommendations to the Council.

"This Committee, feeling that no commemorative form could be more appropriate than one which would afford direct incentive to original work in a field in which Mr. Manly had wrought marvels in its pioneering days and in the days of his own youth, recommended the establishing of a Manly Memorial Medal, to be awarded annually for the best paper presented to the Society or any Section upon a subject related to the theory or practice of the design or construction of aeronautic powerplants. The Council approved the recommendation, and the Manly Memorial Medal is to be created.

"A brief reference to some of the early pages of aeronautic history will indicate the fitness of having a memorial to Mr. Manly take such form as will encourage progress in the development of aeronautic powerplants.

"Just thirty years ago, Samuel Pierpont Langley was confronted with the necessity of procuring a suitable engine for a flying-machine. His quest was urgent, his incentive an invitation from President McKinley to develop a flying-machine capable of being used in warfare. A contract was made for the delivery of a 12-hp. engine, to weigh not more than 100 lbs., but this contract was never completed.

"It remained for Mr. Manly to design for Dr. Langley's 'aerodrome', as he called it, the first successful internal-combustion aircraft engine. This, a five-cylinder radial engine, interrupted the development in the vertical type and indicated the possibilities of other cylinder arrangements. The scheme of ignition and the design of the spark-plugs were originated by Mr. Manly. The connecting-rod layout which he worked out has been the pattern on which all later models of this type of engine have been formed. Most remarkable of all, although no manufacturer had been able previously to construct an engine weighing less than 12 lb. per hp., Mr. Manly's engine weighed only 2.4 lb. per hp., a weight-power ratio not met subsequently until the building of the 400-hp. Liberty-12 engine.

"Mr. Manly followed up this brilliant achievement

of his early career with many other accomplishments of equal importance, showing always a comprehensive knowledge of all phases of automotive and aeronautic engineering and an ability to analyze keenly and accurately new conditions and problems.

"His mental endowments were always at the service of this Society. He was President of the Society in 1919, and during his administration laid the foundation for the Operation and Maintenance movement of the Society. He devoted much effort toward making effective its standards work, both as a member of the various divisions of the Standards Committee, and as its Vice-Chairman. He presided at many meetings of the Standards Committee. He represented the Society in aeronautic standardization activities both in this Country and abroad during the World War, and contributed signally to the value of the work of the Patents Committee and the Standardization Policy Committee. He was a representative and the principal spokesman of the Society on the American Engineering Standards Committee. To honor his name is to liquidate, in some small measure, a debt of gratitude as well as to pay a tribute to a great engineer and inspire posterity by showing forth his achievements."

The brief summary of his life and work printed in the same journal immediately after his death by his friend Mr. C. F. Clarkson, Secretary of the Society of Automotive Engineers, so well expresses the opin-

ions and feelings of his professional associates that, although it involves some repetition of important facts already given, it may well be quoted almost in its entirety:

"In the passing of Charles Matthews Manly the Society and the industry have suffered great and irreparable loss. A man of great native ability and thoroughly devoted to good principles, he was a master of friendship; a master of fair dealing; a master of courage; a master of work.

"A pioneer in aviation, a wholehearted disciple of science and scientific methods, he had amazingly comprehensive knowledge of the almost unlimited number of phases of automotive engineering. The Society never had a better, more intelligent, more effective, or more helpful friend. He was a tireless worker, exerting tremendous long-sustained energy in analyzing problems and in formulating elucidations and deductions relating to them.

"He served the Society in a surprising number of capacities. The S. A. E., so frequently in his thoughts, was very dear to him and was a major interest in his life. He always advocated straightforward approach and getting things done, regardless of precedent when necessary. He was President of the Society in 1919. The Society has had no more earnest or capable President. He divined and set forth clearly its functions and the methods it should pursue.

"During his presidency, he laid the groundwork for the present Operation and Maintenance movement of the Society. In his 1919 presidential address he emphasized the need for engineering in operation.

* * * * * * * * * * * * *

"In this same address, he said of standardization, of which he was a most aggressive proponent: 'The S. A. E. has done more to show the importance and economic value of standardization, both to the producer and the consumer, than any other single organization in the world.'

"Mr. Manly was a pillar in the standardization work of the Society. During many years he was a member of various divisions of the Standards Committee, as well as its Vice-Chairman. He presided at many meetings of the Standards Committee. During the World War he represented the Society in aeronautic standardization activities both in this country and abroad. His work on the Patents Committee and on the Standardization Policy Committee was of great value. He was well informed on patent matters, as well as on engineering; and was an excellent logician. It has been said of him as an engineering expert witness that he was 'in a class by himself'. He had been one of the representatives and the principal spokesman of the Society on the American Engineering Standards Committee since the inauguration of that Committee. In his discussions of complicated phases of national and international

standardization and cooperation he showed a very high order of understanding and ability. He was without a peer in this field of work.

"Mr. Manly was born at Staunton, Va., in 1876. He was graduated at Furman University as master of mathematics and mathematical physics; and at Cornell University as mechanical engineer. He was engineer in charge of aviation research work for the United States Government under Prof. Samuel P. Langley at the Smithsonian Institution, City of Washington, from June, 1898, to April, 1905. He designed and built the Langley flying-machine and the gasoline engine therefor. This engine was of great significance, in view of its light weight and general characteristics, as a forerunner of developments thereafter. In 1901 the development of the internal combustion engine was still so slight that it did not admit of the construction by any European maker of an engine weighing less than 12 lb. per hp. The five-cylinder radial-type engine built by Mr. Manly was characterized by design and workmanship which showed a remarkable advance in construction. At 950 r. p. m. it developed 52.4 hp., weighing only 2.4 lb. per hp., a weight per horsepower record not equalled until the building of the 400-hp. Liberty engine. In addition to its other achievements the engine pointed the way to the development of other than the vertical-type engine. In building this engine Mr. Manly showed not only his inventive genius but an ability to cope with the lack of manu-

facturing methods and facilities. Later he was engaged in automobile engineering, especially relative to transmissions of the hydraulic type, for which he held patents. During the World War he was consulting engineer, chief inspection engineer and assistant general manager of the Curtiss Aeroplane & Motor Co. Another war activity was his work with the British War Office. Mr. Manly designed the first multi-engine airplane bomber which not only met but surpassed the specifications laid down. The bomber was known as The Canada and had a total power of 500 hp.

"He was the editor of the Langley Memoir on Mechanical Flight, which was publisehd in Vol. 27 of Smithsonian Contributions to Knowledge. He had the greatest admiration for Dr. Langley and devoted a great deal of time to making clear what credit Dr. Langley was entitled to in the solution of problems of flight of heavier-than-air craft. He believed thoroughly that the Langley machine was capable of flight. Undoubtedly, Mr. Manly was one of a half-dozen early pioneers who did most to develop heavier-than-air craft before it was generally understood that flight of such craft is possible. In recognition of his work in this field he was elected an honorary member of the National Aeronautic Association.

• • • • • • • • • • • • •

"He was a keenly interested attendant at Society and Metropolitan Section meetings for many years. At the first meeting of the Society held subsequent to

his death, the Aeronautic Meeting last month, the following resolution was passed:

"'WHEREAS, the members of the Society of Automotive Engineers are deeply conscious of the irreparable loss they have suffered in the passing of Charles Matthews Manly, and

"'WHEREAS, the services of Mr. Manly to the aeronautical art can never be overestimated and should never be forgotten, therefore,

"'*Be It Resolved,* that the members of the Society in Aeronautical Meeting assembled desire to make expression of their own grief and of their sympathy with the family of Mr. Manly.'

"Mr. Manly was very near and dear to many, including the office staff of the Society, whom he was always most generous in assisting. These will long remember this noble man."

On December 12, 1929, the Board of Regents of the Smithsonian Institution conferred upon Charles Matthews Manly the Langley Medal, one of the greatest honors in the scientific world, the official announcement reading in part as follows:

"The Smithsonian Institution has awarded the Langley Medal for Aerodromics to Commander Richard Evelyn Byrd, conqueror by air of the North and South Poles and of the Atlantic Ocean, and post-humously to the late Charles Matthews Manly of Washington and New York, in recognition of his

pioneer development of the aeroplane engine. The award was made by the Board of Regents at their annual meeting this morning, Chancellor William Howard Taft presiding, and admits these two contributors to the science and art of aviation to a very distinguished company. Since its establishment in 1909 the medal has been awarded only five times hitherto,—in 1909 to Wilbur and Orville Wright, in 1913 to Glenn H. Curtiss and Gustave Eiffel, and in 1927 to Colonel Charles A. Lindbergh.

* * * * * * * * *

"The announcement of the award to Mr. Manly was sent to his eldest son, to whom the presentation will be made when the medals arrive from Paris where the die is kept.

"The award to Mr. Manly was made on the recommendation of Charles L. Lawrance, President of the Wright Aeronautical Corporation. Manly was associated with Secretary Langley of the Smithsonian Institution from 1898 to 1905 in connection with Langley's experiments in aeronautics.

* * * * * * * * *

"The presentation of the medals will be made to Commander Byrd and to Mr. Manly's son after the Commander's return to this country and when the medals arrive from Paris. The medal is the design of M. J. C. Chaplain, a member of the French Institute and a famous sculptor who died some years ago. It is of gold, three inches in diameter and bears the Smithsonian seal. It commemorates the

pioneering work in aeronautics done by Secretary Samuel P. Langley, third Secretary of the Smithsonian Institution.

"The Regents present at the meeting who voted the award were Chancellor Taft, Senators Robinson of Arkansas, and Swanson, Representatives Moore of Virginia, and Luce, and citizen regents Dwight W. Morrow, Charles Evans Hughes, Frederic A. Delano, John C. Merriam, and Secretary Abbot."

Thus the important part which Charles Manly played in the development of aviation and the perfection of the gasoline engine has been fully and generously recognized not only by the leading engineering societies of the United States but also by the Smithsonian Institution whose authoritative position in every field of research is recognized throughout the world.

CHAPTER XX

Mrs. Abby Manly Gwathmey

Abby Murray Manly was born in Tuscaloosa, Ala., and attended schools there until in her sixteenth year her father moved back to Charleston, S. C. She then went to Richmond Female Institute, Virginia, of which her brother, Rev. Basil Manly, Jr., was president, and graduated there in June, 1856. In Richmond she met Dr. William Henry Gwathmey, a prominent physician of the city and a member of the First Baptist Church. Her bright vivacious ways and exceptional beauty made an impression on his bachelor heart, and he sought her in marriage. She was won, and they were married in Charleston by her father in 1858. Dr. Gwathmey was a graduate of William and Mary College, of the Medical College of Virginia, and of the University of Pennsylvania, where he took his degree in 1842. One of the best of men, his home was often the abiding place for the visiting brethren; and his talks and prayers were worthy of the highest ministers of the church. He was for years president of the York River Railroad, now a part of the Southern Railway system. His health becoming impaired, he gave up the prac-

tice of medicine and served for many years—until his death in 1886—as Recording Secretary of the Foreign Mission Board of the Southern Baptist Convention, which was located in Richmond. Mrs. Gwathmey was also a devoted member of the church, founder of the "Infant Class", and a singer in the choir. Their children have walked in their footsteps, using their many gifts and talents for religion, education, and the upbuilding of the community. After her children were reared, Mrs. Gwathmey undertook larger work in the denomination, helping to organize the South-wide Woman's Missionary Society, of which she served as president for some years. She was a woman of rare charm, and her beauty continued to the very end, which came in 1917.

Abby Murray Manly was born at Tuscaloosa, Ala., September 12, 1839; died December 18, 1917, at Richmond, Virginia; married December 7, 1858, Dr. William Henry GWATHMEY, who was born in 1819 and died in 1886. Children:

1. Anne; born October 3, 1859; married April 2, 1890, Nathan Pliny Cofer, of Richmond, Va., 1841-1914, business man, a great reader and student of the Bible; no children. By a previous marriage Mr. Cofer had two children; Leland, in the Navy, and Effie Aylett. Their mother was related to the Aylett family of the Patrick Henry connection.

2. Basil Manly; born November 10, 1861; married first, November 17, 1891, Eva Temperance Baker of Anderson, S. C., 1871-1908; married second, Oc-

tober 4, 1910, Effie Aylett Cofer, above mentioned; manufacturer; no children by either marriage.

3. Helen; born November 14, 1863; married April 24, 1890, Frank Leslie Montague, 1861-1905; business man. Children:

a. Robert Valentine; 1892-1900.

b. Frank Leslie, Jr.; born November 16, 1898; married February 12, 1923, Helen Lamont Luce; divorced 1928; insurance agent, Richmond, Va. No children.

4. Sarah; teacher for many years in city schools; now treasurer of the Association for Preservation of Virginia Antiquities and Custodian of the John Marshall House, Richmond, Va. Unmarried.

5. Richard; born January 26, 1870; died January 31, 1928; married December 7, 1899, Carrie Talbott of Richmond, Va.; traveling salesman. Children:

a. Elizabeth Talbott; born September 14, 1900; married December 19, 1923, Robert Miller Jeffress; no children.

b. Allan Talbott; born July 29, 1903; unmarried.

6. Charlotte; born June 30, 1872; married June 20, 1899, John Martin Soule Leach, 1865-1915, business man of Springfield, Mass. After Mr. Leach's death she returned to Richmond, and is now engaged in community work. No children.

7. Abby Dandridge; teacher in city schools; unmarried.

8. Maria (twin to Alberta); born December 2, 1878; married April 2, 1903, Rev. Weston BRUNER, D. D., of Kentucky, with later pastorates in North Carolina, South Carolina, Georgia, and Virginia. By a previous marriage Dr. Bruner has two daughters, Mary and Helen; by the present marriage,

a. Weston, Jr.; born February 20, 1904, student of medicine at University of Pennsylvania.

b. William Gwathmey; born November 12, 1906; teacher and agent, Cordele, Ga.; married May 19, 1928, Ella Roberts of Cedartown, Ga.; son

b(1) Wm. G., Jr.; born June 20, 1929.

c. Benjamin Rogers; born July 29, 1911; student at William and Mary College, his grandfather's Alma Mater.

9. Alberta (twin to Maria); born December 2, 1878; married June 21, 1910, Linnaeus Nash Palmore, born August 26, 1881, business man. No children.

CHAPTER XXI

James Syng Manly

James Syng Manly was the third son of Dr. Basil Manly, Sr., to live to manhood, and was named for his grandmother Rudulph's only brother, James Syng Murray. He did not attend college very long, as he had some eye trouble which prevented close study; being fond of mechanics he became a master machinist. Entering the Confederate service, he was sent to the machine shops at Selma and Mobile, and was busily employed there. After the war, having married Fannie Cogburn, a lovely sweet woman, he made his home in Macon, Miss., as a merchant. Later he returned to Alabama and engaged in setting up engines and cotton gins, following the same work in Mississippi and in Texas; but he returned to Alabama again, where his wife died in 1903. He then took charge of a large cotton compress in Winona, Miss. His children were now all married and settled in Alabama, Texas, and Louisiana. He married at Winona Mrs. Julia Rose, who with her children was quite devoted to him to the end of his life, which came in 1921. He was always a most lovable man, fond of his family and friends, who were in turn de-

voted to him. He was an efficient though quiet worker in the church. He made some inventions, but never had them patented or put on the market. His children inherited talent and beauty from both parents.

James Syng MANLY was born October 4, 1842, at Tuscaloosa, Alabama; died March 1, 1921, at Winona, Mississippi; married first, July 26, 1864, Fannie Cogburn at Athens, Georgia, who was born January 1, 1845, and died January 25, 1903. Married, second, at Winona, Miss., Mrs. Julia Rose who died August 3, 1929. No children by second marriage. Children:

1. Sara Elizabeth; born January 1, 1866; married April 7, 1884, William Columbus WARD, business man of Selma, Ala., who died in 1926. Like others of the Manly family, Mrs. Ward has great talent as a musician in voice, piano and organ. It is interesting to note that her father has the name Syng, from that ancestor who gained the king's compliment and a change of name by his musical talent, as related in the Syng record. She has taught music all her life, been organist of the Baptist Church and of the Jewish Synagogue in Selma for many years; has composed anthems for the Jewish services, and poems which she has set to music. Her song called "The Question" was awarded the gold medal offered by the State Federation of Women's Clubs of Alabama. Her poem "Southern Summer" is a

graphic setting of typical Southern scenes. Member D. A. R., No. 203552. Children:

a. Norma; married June 9, 1907, William A. FROST of Shelbyville, Tenn., who died in 1913. She then returned to her father's home in Selma, Ala., where she is a business woman. Member D. A. R. No. 201001. Children:

a(1) Sarah Katheryne; born August 25, 1908.

a(2) Willie Jane; born September 3, 1912.

b. William; born 1890; died by drowning in the Alabama River, May 18, 1901.

2. Fannie; born February, 1868; married, first, James Chancellor of Alabama and Texas; had two children who died as infants. Married, second, John Adams of Texas, and had eight children who all died young except Irma who married and died leaving three children, names unknown.

3. Abbie Murray, born August, 1871; died October 20, 1909; married William H. MILLER of Texas. Children:

a. Pauline Elliott, born September 12, 1895; married Oren W. BOEN of Muskogee, Oklahoma, business man. Children:

a(1) Abbie Frances, born January 22, 1914.

a(2) Pauline, born October 13, 1915.

a(3) Orene, born July 17, 1918.

a(4) Leila Mae, born August 25, 1920.

a(5) Oren W., Jr., born June 11, 1926.

b. Horace Langford, born October 7, 1897; mar-

ried Aloah Holly, lives in Hollywood, California. One child, Richard, born November 9, 1925.

c. James Manly, born October 20, 1909; died December 20, same year.

4. Charles Augustus; born October, 1874; married Susan Stone of Selma, Ala., moved to Forrest City, Arkansas. Children:

a. Louise.

b. Francis.

c. James.

5. James Edward, born August, 1877; died from injuries, 1914.

6. Eva Pearl; born November, 1878; married William BARTEE and moved to Seattle, Washington. Children:

a. James.

b. Eva.

c. Minnie, married, lives at Butte, Montana.

d. Billie.

7. Joseph Smith; born October, 1880; married, lives at Bogaloosa, La. One daughter.

CHAPTER XXII

Captain Richard Fuller Manly
War Record and Line of Family

Richard Fuller Manly, the fourth son of Dr. Basil Manly, Sr., to attain manhood, was born February 11th, 1845, in the President's Mansion at the University of Alabama. He was named for Dr. Richard Fuller, a prominent Baptist minister and life-long friend of his father.

Fuller, as he was usually called, had his first education at home, under his sister Sarah who on account of the delicate health of their mother at the time, cared for him with all a mother's tenderness. He then went to several private schools in town, and to one in Charleston, S. C., during the second pastorate of Dr. Manly in that city. On the return of Dr. Manly to Alabama in 1859, Fuller, being too young to matriculate at the University, was allowed to attend classes and lectures and entered regularly when old enough. Dr. Garland, the successor of Dr. Manly, was still president; and the professors were men of great talent and distinction.

The political driftings of the times showed early civil war to be inevitable. The Trustees called into

the Faculty a corps of military instructors, among them Major James T. Murfee (already mentioned in the sketch of Dr. Basil Manly, Sr.), and the most active military training was at once commenced.

Immediately on the secession of Alabama the corps of cadets, called the Warrior Guards, was sent with other troops to take possession of Fort Morgan, commanding the entrance to Mobile Bay; but there being no resistance the corps was summoned to Montgomery to be reviewed by the War Governor, Andrew Barry Moore.

Being too young and too small of stature, Fuller Manly was not allowed to be one of the regular soldiers, but he went with the command everywhere as Marker or Guidon-Bearer; and so had exceptional facilities for training in infantry, artillery, and cavalry tactics, spending frequently entire days in military studies as the commands were being drilled in these different branches.

Under the extreme pressure for military instruction, even of the most elementary kind, Fuller Manly was appointed and sent by Governor Moore as an instructor with the title of Brevet-Lieutenant. He was first ordered to Pensacola, Fla., to drill Alabama troops; then was recalled to Greenville, Alabama, where he took charge of the drilling of Glasgow's Battery of Artillery, and a number of infantry companies, that afterwards made up the major part of three regiments, two of which went to Virginia and the third to the Western Army (Bragg's). At that

time, as the regiments he had drilled were leaving for the front (which they did as soon as *any old thing in the way of muskets* could be supplied) he applied to Governor Moore and received consent to join Lumsden's Battery then being organized in Tuscaloosa. He afterwards became a member of Glasgow's Battery as a private; then was elected First Sergeant; and he was thrust upwards through all the intermediate grades to command of the Battalion. His command never had a deserter, nor was ever driven from a position assigned, nor failed to take by final assault a battery or the position of battle line against which he led them, up to the day nearly four years later—March 31, 1865—when he was wounded, unconscious, and captured at Hatcher's Run, Va., nine days before the surrender of General Lee at Appomattox. Thus we see that his military career extended throughout the entire four years of that dire struggle.

With Hilliard's Legion, he went into eastern Tennessee. A comrade, at home on furlough in 1863, thus describes Fuller's exploits in one of the battles about Chattanooga:

"His company lost more than half of all that were lost in the battalion. His flag-bearer was shot down. He took the flag himself and bore it onward; the staff was shot off, and he rolled the flag up and carried it under his arm through the fight. He was wounded in the foot, which bled profusely, but it did not retard him. After the battle, he was com-

plimented by his Major in the presence of the high officers for coolness and gallantry on the field; and was selected to take men and push on to see what the enemy were doing. He went far enough to see that they were taking refuge behind the fortifications''.

He would not then take a furlough himself, but stayed with his troops till all the brave men who had stood so nobly by him could have their furloughs, as they were badly needed at home. His faithful colored servant, Larry, who had been with him from the first, died and was buried here near Bean's Station.

From eastern Tennessee young Manly went into Kentucky on the campaign of Gen. Kirby Smith, during which he was made Captain of Company A, 4th Alabama Battalion. In consequence of severe losses, the 4th Alabama Battalion was combined with other commands which had suffered severely, and the 59th Alabama Regiment was formed of these veteran commands. Captain Manly commanded Company 1 of that Regiment.

His company was subsequently attached to Longstreet's Corps, serving during the Chickamauga Campaign, and later, during the winter campaign in East Tennessee, in Buckner's Division; and from there they went to Richmond, engaging in the battles about that city; and later, in the siege of Petersburg, remaining in the trenches about Petersburg from the beginning of the siege. A part of his command having been blown up in the explosion of what is

called Burnside's Crater, in which the Federals suffered severe defeat and relatively the largest loss for the troops engaged during any action of the war,—he was transferred to A. P. Hill's Corps, in which he served to the end, being wounded and captured at Hatcher's Run, carried to Old Capitol Prison, Washington City, thence to Fort LaFayette, and from there to Fort Delaware; being finally released several months after the war.

The list of officers, including Captain Manly's name, is in a number of publications, the official record is in the Southern Historical Papers, and in the "History of the Rebellion", published by the U. S. Government.

On returning home from the war prison, Captain Manly, just passed twenty-one, set himself with characteristic energy—an energy inherited from his ancestors on both sides—to earn a living for himself, taking any job that offered. His sunny disposition, good humor, and tireless energy gained him a footing even in a prostrate land. He clerked in a book store in Tuscaloosa, and also in a bank for a while. He was elected deacon of the church in Tuscaloosa November 1, 1868, just a few weeks before the death of his father, which occurred in Greenville, S. C.

His marriage to Miss Elizabeth Hester occurred in April of the next year, and this union produced all the happiness that is possible in married life. The sister, Miss Sarah Hester, lived with them during all but the earlier years of their married life, and was

devoted to the family, being a "second mother" to the children. She died from the effects of a fall December 26, 1929.

Shortly after the close of the war Captain Manly went to Mobile and taught in the Towles School for boys, and a year or two later opened a book store in the city, subsequently opening a branch store in Tuscaloosa and taking up his residence there. In 1871 he returned to Mobile, soon thereafter became cashier of the Bank of Mobile, and later still cashier for J. C. Bush & Co., Cotton Factors; and subsequently established a Real Estate and Insurance business of his own. During the whole stay in Mobile, eighteen years, he was deacon of the St. Francis Street Baptist Church, and at different periods served as organist, director of the choir, and superintendent of the Sunday School, teaching also a Bible Class.

He was Secretary of the "Can't-Get-Away-Club", a union formed by charitable citizens who stayed in the city to help in the epidemics of the dreaded yellow fever; as such, Captain Manly nursed through three terrible seasons. No one who has not been through the mass psychology of utter terror accompanying an epidemic, such as yellow fever, can appreciate the cool, deliberate, self-sacrificing bravery incident to the service rendered by this club. Heroism under the stimulus of battle has been justly acclaimed from time immemorial; but the utter self-abnegation in the face of the almost certain death

from this frightful malady, in the contagion of which these men served without hope of reward night and day for weeks at a time, is a test of true patriotism and love for humanity that only the stoutest heart could endure.

He was a member of the city Board of Education for many years. Thus we see that he emulated the virtues of his forefathers in aiding every good cause. Not to leave out all fun, he was a member of the "Cow-Bellians", a Club which took active part in the Mardi Gras celebrations of the city.

Five children came to Captain and Mrs. Manly while their home was in Mobile, though four of them were born in Tuscaloosa, whither Mrs. Manly went every year to visit her parents, Mr. and Mrs. Chapman A. Hester, who were saints of the earth. The youngest child, Albert Bush Manly, was born in Mobile.

In 1889 Captain Manly decided to move to Birmingham, which was then becoming the center of energy and prosperity of the State on account of the iron and coal in the region. Here his ability and experience in banking and insurance soon gained him a place of importance, and his sons at once found positions when old enough to enter business. The eldest son, Chapman Fuller Manly, was associated with his father in the real estate and insurance business as R. F. Manly & Co., which business he still owns and operates. The second son, William Hester, took a position in the Birmingham Trust and Savings Com-

pany, and is now vice president of that bank; and he holds many positions of trust and honor in the church and community; the third son, Basil, is Secretary of the Title Guarantee Loan & Trust Company; and Albert Bush Manly is Director of the Bureau of Land Valuation of the Interstate Commerce Commission in Washington City.

The family life of Captain and Mrs. Manly was always a model of a happy home. They made themselves, both in work and recreation, the friends and companions of their children.

Nannie, the only daughter, was of a most attractive and lovely disposition, full of humor and energy, making a happy home for her father and brothers during many years when the mother was partly disabled by an accident in the fall of their carriage from a cliff on one of the mountain roads about Birmingham. Mrs. Manly died in 1917; then in the next year the tragic death of Nannie, by an elevator accident, struck a further blow at Captain Manly's life from which he never recovered. His health gave way and he died August 15th, 1919.

The funeral was held in the First Baptist Church, of which he was Senior Deacon; his former pastor and friend, Dr. A. J. Dickinson, took part in the services and paid a most beautiful tribute to the worth, character and life of Captain Manly, concluding with the sentence: "Soldier, teacher, merchant, banker, agent, deacon—he served in many use-

ful capacities—a pillar of the church and a pillar of the community".

Three years later the church dedicated in his honor their great new organ and placed on its front a tablet to his memory and the work he had done. This was unveiled on Sunday, June 11th, 1922, at a special service, the veil being drawn by two granddaughters of Captain Manly, Elizabeth, daughter of Basil Manly, and Martha, daughter of William H. Manly. The exercises were very beautiful and appropriate. The church calendar for the day had a brief sketch of his life written by the pastor, Dr. Hobbs, ending with this tribute: "It was as a Christian man that Capt. Manly will ever be remembered. When the writer came to Birmingham, he was told that Captain Manly was the *leading Christian citizen of Birmingham.* No greater tribute could be paid to any man. And it is as such that his memory will linger".

Richard Fuller MANLY was born February 11, 1845, at Tuscaloosa, Alabama; died August 15, 1919, at Birmingham; married April 29, 1869, Elizabeth Hester of Tuscaloosa, who was born April 3, 1845, and died March 6, 1917. Children:

1. Chapman Fuller; born December 26, 1872; married Pauline Oliver; business man, lives in Birmingham, Ala. No children.

2. William Hester; born June 2, 1875; married October 27, 1909, Edith Johnston, cousin of the writer Mary Johnston. Banker. Four children:

a. Martha, born September 6, 1910.
b. Edith, born October 16, 1914.
c. Nannie, born October 9, 1918.
d. William Hester, Jr., born December 2, 1923.

3. Nannie, born June 19, 1876; unmarried; died in an accident October 11, 1918.

4. Basil, born November 8, 1880; married February 6, 1906, Annie McCarty of Birmingham. Business man. One daughter:

a. Sarah Elizabeth, born November 5, 1906; teacher.

5. Albert Bush, born may 20, 1884; married September 9, 1919, Mary Alice Ross of Georgia. Director Bureau Land Valuation of the Interstate Commerce Commission, Washington City. No children.

APPENDIX

I. THE SEA VOYAGE

II. INTO BATTLE AND OUT

DESCENDANTS OF JANE MANLY TAYLOR.
THE SISTER OF CAPTAIN BASIL MANLY

APPENDIX

NOTE:—These papers give actual life experiences of three young men of the family, and as pictures also of stirring events of the times, we wish to preserve them in this History. All the relatives will read them with interest.

In the first paper, "The Sea Voyage", by Charles Manly, Jr., son of Governor Manly of North Carolina, we have the age-old method of crossing the seas, by ships borne by winds and waves; this voyage in 1842-43 was from New York Harbor around the southern end of South America to Hawaii, and took 222 days going and 127 returning.

In 1925, when Lt. Floyd L. Parks, grandson of Rev. Basil Manly, Jr., went with troops to Hawaii, he sailed by steamship from New York Harbor through the Panama Canal which had cut apart North and South America, and the trip took about thirty days.

During his stay in Hawaii, the Army aviators, Lieutenants Maitland and Hegenberger, flew from San Francisco to Hawaii, 2,100 miles, in a three-motored plane in twenty-five hours.

The landing of this plane on Wheeler Field near Honolulu June 29, 1927, is thus graphically described by Lieutenant Parks in a letter to his mother:

"As a member of the Headquarters General Staff, I had a finger in the pie of arranging for the recep-

tion of the Aviators . . . We had radio reports from them from ships at sea, and we expected them about 4:30 A. M. Well, the plane didn't show up, and didn't show up! It got light. The sun began to brighten up the clouds over the mountains. Still they didn't come. Every eye was strained toward Diamond Head which we could then see distinctly, tho it is twenty-five miles away. Steamships all come by Diamond Head, so of course we expected the plane to come that way. Suddenly a cry behind us was heard, and before we knew it the big plane zoomed over the hangars from the north, circled the field once, and then landed as gently and gracefully as a bird. I have never seen anything so gripping. I didn't want to shout. I wanted to *weep*. You just could not grasp the whole affair. You couldn't realize the hours those fellows had forged ahead over the boundless expanse of waters, with a little speck out in the middle of the waste as their goal. And there they were! That big plane, as live as a bird, as gentle as a lamb, rolling up in the early morning sun to the line, where a dozen mechanics ran out to pat her and help the fliers out. The engines were turning over as smoothly as if they had only been running a few minutes instead of twenty-five hours! I tell you, it was beyond human comprehension. The crowd went wild and voiced its welcome with mighty shouts. The rest you know from the papers. I went to a reception for them the next night at the Royal Hawaiian—a gorgeous affair." * * *

I. THE SEA VOYAGE

By Charles Manly, Jr., of Raleigh
(Summary by Louise Manly)*

Setting sail from New York on the 10th of March, 1842, in the ship "Victoria," Captain Spring, Charles Manly, Jr., of Raleigh started for Canton, China. The ship had been chartered by the Government to take naval stores to the Pacific Squadron, with depots at Valparaiso and Callao. It carried some passengers also for Honolulu,—the Rev. S. C. Damon, seaman's chaplain, and his wife; Mr. Webster, a resident of Honolulu; Mrs. Thurston and two children, wife and children of a missionary at Kilua [their descendants are a prominent family in Honolulu today. —Ed.]; and others came out with the intention of settling themselves somewhere on the Pacific Coasts. These were so much pleased with Hawaii that they stayed there. On arriving at Honolulu, the ship was

*The friends of Charles Manly, Jr., of Raleigh, having asked him to write an account of his trip, he wrote this paper, a journal of great length, the MS of which was found among the papers of Rev. Basil Manly, Sr., many years later, to whom no doubt the father of the author, Gov. Charles Manly, had sent it after the death of Charles, Jr., in 1848. It is now in the possession of Olivia Blount Grimes, the niece of Charles Manly, Jr. In making the Summary, the writer has preserved as far as possible the style and spelling of the author, while using the third person.

chartered by a firm to take oil and sugar to New York [the oil was whale oil]; so the further trip to Canton was abandoned, and they set sail back to New York on the 27th of December, 1842, arriving at that port in May, 1843.

With this short résumé of the voyage, our sailor begins again at New York and gives details. The first part of the voyage was uneventful. He was seasick for two weeks. The captain was a very mild, courteous man; quite different from the general run of captains in those days; the weather was good. When they reached Latitude 15 south, there was a stiff breeze, and the second officer, a fine man, fell overboard and was lost in spite of all the efforts of the sailors to save him. A funeral discourse was preached by Dr. Damon the next day (Sunday), with visible effect on the sailors.

May 10th they spoke the English sloop of war "Actaeon" from Valparaiso to Rio Janeiro, "with $28,000,000 in specie on board" [which seems an incredible amount of money for those days]. The next encounter was with a French whaler, "one of the hundreds that annually visit these seas", 20 months out from Bordeaux, and had taken little oil.

The "Victoria" was now nearing Cape Horn; it was winter in those southern seas, and the weather was very cold and rainy. Constant fogs beset them, and wintry blasts stirred up the waves, and everything was most gloomy. The only interesting thing he tells is that "in the midst of the scene of desola-

tion and nakedness, there apppeared a vast multitude of birds around the ship, called the Stormy Petrel, * * they are very pretty birds, about the size of our pigeons, but beautifully diversified with black and brown spots, and a soft white down about the neck. The passengers caught several of them by towing a piece of pork astern with a fish hook attached. * * The huge Albatross was also seen; they are about twice the size of our geese, and when on the wing make a most noble and graceful appearance, as they sweep around the ship in vast circles.'' But when one was, with infinite trouble, caught and set on deck, he made a most ludicrous sight; not able to walk on account of his large webbed feet, he stumbled about awkwardly and could not even rise to fly away! Finally a passenger helped him up, and he flew out into his native element most gladly and gracefully.

By the 20th of June they were around Cape Horn and sailing northward on the calm broad Pacific, toward Valparaiso. The weather became warmer; and on the 10th of July they reached their desired port, delighted to see land again after four months on the waters. In preparing to land in the commodious harbor of Valparaiso, the hawser of their great anchor parted and it sank into 45 fathoms of water. It was a Herculean task to raise it again,—it was two days before they even found it, and another long and tiresome day before they succeeded in raising it, late on a Saturday night. They enjoyed a real Sabbath the next day, with a sermon by Rev. Mr. Da-

mon; followed by a dinner of "soup, boiled and roast beef, potatoes, cabbage, onions, etc.,—a great treat to men who had lived for four months on hard bread, and beef and pork out of the brine into the pot".

The ship began discharging cargo the next day, and in between whiles the sailors visited the city and took in the strange sights and indulged in the fine fruits and nuts which abounded there. They were not allowed to go often. He speaks of going "with young Booth" several times, the only companion he mentions by name. [Could this be one of the descendants of the Booth who married Priscilla Manly, in Maryland, "very respectable and wealthy"? If so, he was a cousin.]

After five weeks in Valparaiso, they sailed to Callao, in Peru, which he describes as being on a plain with high hills behind it. It was very hot. He and "young Booth" went ashore again together and took a meal in a "fonda" (cafe), "the first good supper since they had left New York". Then they loaded themselves with fruits to take back and share with their companions on the ship, "among them the 'cheramonias' which had a most delicious taste, like strawberries and ice cream", and said by Dr. Damon to be considered the most delightful fruit in the world. It was raised only in Java, he said.

In Callao, the unsettled state of politics and the abundance of bandits was "the cause of all sorts of tragedies and comedies". There were many vessels of different countries in the harbor, some of which

had fine bands and gave much pleasure to the sailors with their playing.

On the 15th of September they set sail westward, and after 34 days reached Oahu, one of the Sandwich Islands, "the native name of which is Hawaiian Islands". The voyage was made in the finest weather; but there was plenty of work for the sailors, as the sailors' adage is, "a ship is like *a lady's watch, always out of order*:—there is always something to be done,— gear to be fixed, ropes made, oakum picked, rust scraped off the anchor, deck washed, etc.; always something to keep the devil out of Jack's head."

Approaching the island of Oahu, they rounded the lofty promontory of "Diamond Rock" [now called Diamond Head] and entered the harbor of Honolulu. Beyond lay the broad valley of Nuuanu, "the garden of Oahu, in the poetical language of the Kanakas". Lofty hills and delightful valleys varied the scene of the "Paradise of the Pacific". His descriptions are very much what the modern traveler says of the island. Of course the city itself was very different then, consisting of the huts of the natives for the most part; "from the midst of the huts, rises the bulky form of a large new stone church built of the coral rock of which great quantities may be obtained from the reef in the harbor."*

*"This is the Kawaiahao Church which is still standing, the most prominent church of the natives. I have attended services there several times. The services are in Hawaiian and the singing is marvellous. The Church has just been restored—wood replaced by steel, so ants won't eat it up."—From a letter of Lt. F. L. Parks, 1927.

They were much entertained by the natives swimming, surf-riding, diving, fishing, in the waters of the harbor. In unloading the ship, a barrel of beef was broken to pieces and all the contents sank to the bottom. This would have been a perfect loss in any American port; but these divers offered to bring up every piece again for fifty cents,—and they did so in a quarter of an hour, much to the surprise of all on the ship.

Their stay in the island was most interesting: the food, *poi* and *tara,* and the fruits, of which he mentions "Bannannas, the most delicious he ever ate, plantain, watermelons, muskmelons, oranges, and cocoanuts" are all described. There were many whaling vessels in the harbor in order to take on supplies and "give their men a run ashore", Honolulu being in those days the center of the whaling industry in the Pacific. Some stayed only as long as necessary, but others remained for many weeks. They were a rough lot with rude and overbearing captains.

On the 27th of December, 1842, the good ship "Victoria" bade a final farewell to Hawaii; and setting fore-topsail for New York, arrived there May 4, 1843, at twelve o'clock noon, after a passage of 127 days.

II. INTO BATTLE, AND OUT

NOTE—So many of the younger generation were in the World War, 1914-1918, that they and their families will be interested in this graphic account of battle, which no doubt describes the experiences and feelings of many others.—Ed.

Letter of Captain Lyman Lewis Parks, 16th Infantry, U. S. A., grandson of Rev. Basil Manly, Jr.;

On the Battle Front in France
at the Battle of the Marne,
July 18-23, 1918.

July 25, 1918.

My dearest Mother:

When I went into this drive, I said, "My, how poor Mother will worry till she hears I am out safe. And as soon as I can, I am going to cable Beth and have her wire you or Brother." But then you'll know that "no news is good news," for I came through without a scratch. How it so happened, I don't know. I was in the thickest of it. My brigade went the furthest in those five days of all the forces engaged.

We hiked 20 kilometres and right over the top without stopping except for the usual ten minutes per hour for breathing spell. For the first day and half of the second, we were reserve, and only had to fol-

low along; but then we went into the front of it and stayed till the relief.

The first day was rather a disappointment. Just to walk along, stop, lie down, and get up and on again. No Germans in sight, except dead ones and prisoners that looked so silly marching along with hands up and bobbing at every step. Those prisoners were happy after they got over their first scare and found they were not to be killed; but we used them to carry back wounded, their own and ours. We only killed wounded Huns where we couldn't send them back and couldn't leave them because they'd get a gun and shoot us in the back.

But the second day there was a gap, we had to go fill it. We had gone through artillery fire the day before and one real barrage, but it was just like a stroll in the field,—a morning constitutional. There was no excitement at all; you just walked along, watched the sun rising, break through the clouds and make the mists rise from the valleys; here was a scared rabbit running through the wheat, a dog following us barking at an exploding shell. There was a terrible din, but there were lulls, and through that *one noticed the larks singing.*

We'd stop and lie down and roll a cigarette, and get up, strolling on, hands in pockets and cigarette in mouth.

And then we stopped and dug in for the night. Six kilometres we'd made.

Next morning at daybreak we went over again. Then

we encountered a bit of machine gun fire that came through a gap. At noon we went over to fill the gap. That was some hot place, but it was just the same; we walked right along just as if on maneuver,—men fell, but the rest, never faltering, never hesitating, moved on. The machine guns and schrapnel were kicking up puffs of dust all about us. It seemed a miracle that so few went down.

I was commanding the company when we started. How proud I was of those boys! Before we stopped, I was commanding the Battalion. But the objective was reached, the Hun had counter-attacked and had been driven back. That night another company, that had been kept back as reserve when the rest of the battalion moved out, came up to our support; and the captain of it was senior to me and took command of the Battalion.

From then on, it was up and over, dig in, get up and go on, and dig in. How tired we were, how sleepy! But orders were always "Move forward", and we moved. I was really astonished at the alacrity with which the men responded when they were so exhausted. It was *hell* with those machine guns and 88's! I was knocked down, half buried, and stunned, by shells. Once a piece of shell dented my tin hat, and glancing struck my knee. It knocked me down and paralyzed my knee for a second, but it was only a bruise barely breaking the skin and not even cutting the cloth of my breeches.

It was some merry party, but I did not get a bit

of hand-to-hand,—not even a chance with my 45! I'm quite sure I got one with a rifle; otherwise my score is blank.

But, my! the machine guns and artillery and prisoners we took!

I never was so tired nor so sleepy in my life. I got over being drowsy, but every once in a while I'd drop off to sleep so suddenly I'd never suspect it. I don't suppose I ate enough in all the five days to make up for two meals. I wasn't hungry, I had no appetite;—there was too much excitement, and it wasn't very pleasant to eat with a dead Boche or American staring in your face. So I lived on tobacco and water.

I was scared, I was all knocked to pieces by shell-shock; but I never lost my presence of mind; and up until the fourth day I kept my company together when other outfits went all to pieces; and when I came in, I had a good bunch of them still together and organized.

O, that hike back! We had to march across and up a valley that the Boches were covering with a running bombardment from end to end and back again. I had over fifty men with me, and brought them through without losing one. I'd pick holes in the barrage, cross a hollow when the shells fell on my side; or watched his system and double-timed to be where he wasn't shelling as soon as he'd change the range. And then hike and hike, because we had to go back over all we had advanced, and then some.

Every time I'd hit the ground at the rest, I'd fall asleep instantly.

But finally we reached the place we were to intrench, and there a hot meal awaited us. I never enjoyed so much a cup of hot coffee.

I lay down in the mud and rain, and slept like a dead man. By night the trucks came. An all-night ride. But I got here in time to eat a dozen eggs for breakfast, and crawled into bed. I hardly had time to think of how pleasant was the feeling of clean white sheets before I was asleep. Three o'clock, and more eggs and milk. Then care of the company. At eight the whole bunch left of the officers in the Battalion had a regular banquet in the chateau,—some feed! And today, much work:—reports of dead, missing and wounded—replacement of equipment and clothes; and I am commanding the company. Capt. Irwin was wounded by a shell fragment that almost cut away his upper lip,—not serious, but may leave a disfiguring scar.

That I am here, whole and well, is due only to God's kindness in answer to your prayers and those of the other dear ones who love me and have prayed for me.

And so, Mother mine, I love you as always and more too.

Your son,

[Signed] Lyman.

Love to Sister, John, Brother, May and the rest of the folks there. L. L. P.

DESCENDANTS OF JANE MANLY TAYLOR, THE SISTER OF CAPTAIN BASIL MANLY

(See Chart.)

Note: Through an inquiry of Mrs. S. B. Williamson of Washington, D. C., in regard to the "MANLY FAMILY", when the foregoing part of the book had already been sent to the press, we got on the track of the descendants of Jane Manly and Herbert Taylor; and we are able to present here the following very interesting genealogy which has been furnished by Mrs. Marc Anthony (nee Elizabeth Taylor) of Trenton, Tennessee, and Mr. Charles Manley Taylor of Forsyth, Georgia. To both of them our thanks are herewith given.—Editor.

JANE MANLY married Herbert TAYLOR in North Carolina. Both died, leaving three young children, who were reared by their uncle, Captain Basil Manly of the Revolution. Children:

I. Kenelm (later called and spelled Canellum), married in North Carolina and moved to Tennessee, where he has many descendants.

II. Ann, made her home all her life with her uncle, Capt. Basil Manly; died at his house and is buried in his family burying-ground, her grave marked with a stone bearing simply the name "Ann Taylor".

III. John Manly, moved to Georgia and married Martha Walker, reared a family whose descendants are still living in that and adjoining states.

I. Canellum (Kenelm) TAYLOR was born October 30, 1774; died January 4, 1848; married, in Chatham County, N. C., Frances Marsh who was born December 18, 1779, and died June 24, 1859 (one of a family of twenty-four children all of whom lived to be grown, married and had children).

Canellum Taylor was one of the early settlers of West Tennessee, living at Medon, near Jackson; he is buried in the Clover Creek Baptist Cemetery. He was a soldier in the War of 1812 and one of the famous thirteen wounded at the Battle of New Orleans.

Children of Canellum TAYLOR and Frances Marsh:

1. William, married Agnes Hemphill; moved to Missouri, and at the age of seventy, with his two sons, entered the Confederate Army, he as Adjutant, and each of his sons had a commission. He started home on a visit and finding the Yankees there, went to Arkansas to spend the time with his brother Joseph, but fell dead a half mile from his brother's house. He and Joseph are both buried at Arkadelphia, Ark. William was an able lawyer, and he had been judge for many years at the time of his death.

2. Robert M., born February 3, 1802, married Agnes White; went to Texas, was a manufacturer of oil cloth. He is buried at Rusk, Texas.

3. Nancy, born February 23, 1804; married Gray Barker.

4. Joseph, born March 22, 1808; married Sallie Ellison; went to Arkansas and died there.

5. John, born October 2, 1809; married, 1, Agnes Walker, 2, Betty Goodridge.

6. Basil Manly(see below).

7. Elizabeth, born April 13, 1813.

8. Alexander, born April 17, 1816.

9. Rachel, born April 20, 1818, married William Bradley.

10. Jane, born February 5, 1820.

6. Basil Manly, born December 23, 1811; married January 11, 1838, Dicey Williams who was born April 16, 1817, and died December 13, 1891.

Basil Taylor was a trader in land, owning a thousand acres in Illinois and much in Tennessee. He is buried in Trenton, Tenn. Children:

a. Frances, 1839-1873, married Joseph Bennett.

b. William, born 1841, married 1, Jennie McRee; 2, Frances Enochs.

c. John S., 1843-1906, married Mollie Enochs.

d. Robert Zachary, 1846-1922, married Mettie Ivie.

e. Thomas Lacey, 1848-1874, married Bettie Ivie.

f. Silas Jasper, born 1850, married 1, Mollie Crenshaw; 2, Sallie Crenshaw.

g. Daniel Canellum, 1853-1920, married Mamie Carthel.

h. Toby, died infant, 1855.

i. Elizabeth Katrina, born March 24, 1858, mar-

ried Samuel Beverly Williamson, lives in Washington City.

j. Annie Eliza, born June 11, 1860, married L. H. Tyree.

k. Basil, 1862-1869.

a. Frances Taylor and Joseph BENNETT had children:

a(1) Fanchon.

a(2) Sammie.

a(3) Zora, married George Freeman and had four children: Lilian, Bennett, Lessie, and Ruth.

a(4) Mattie, married R. Vineyard, and had two children, Sallie and Hodge.

a(5) Molly, married Finley Tyree.

a(6) Robert, married Lida Belle Davis, one son Hays.

a(7) Basil Taylor, married Mabel Harbert, three children, Harbert, Basil, and Robert.

a(8) Emma, married Asa Atkins, one son, Joseph Clinton.

a(9) Thomas, married Ora Glisson, children, Thomas, Fanchon, Martha May.

b. William TAYLOR, planter, and Jennie McCree had children:

b(1) Ben.

b(2) Helen, married Sherrod Seagraves, two children, Virginia and Helen.

By his second wife, Frances Enochs,

b(3) Jennie, married Fred Minor, had fifteen children, five sets of twins.

b(4) Albert, married Katie Crisp, children, Albert and Joseph.

b(5) Mary, married C. Edwards.

b(6) Joe.

b(7) Frances, married T. Elm.

b(8) Mettie, married Walter James.

c. John S. TAYLOR, born September 11, 1843; died 1906; commission merchant in New Orleans; married Mollie Enochs, and had children:

c(1) Robert Joseph.

c(2) Basil Manly, married Georgia DePass; children, John S. and Phoenix.

d. Robert Zachary TAYLOR, born February 24, 1846; died June 3, 1922; married, October 6, 1869, Mettie Ivie who was born January 21, 1852, and died June 1, 1917.

Robert Z. Taylor was a lawyer. He and his oldest brother William were in the Confederate Army, Robert enlisting at seventeen; he is said to be the only person who ever cursed Gen. Forrest and lived. In October of 1908, during the famous Night Rider affair in western Tennessee, one hundred masked men took two lawyers from a hotel at Reelfoot Lake in order to hang them. One was Captain Rankin and the other was Robert Z. Taylor. They hanged Capt. Rankin, but Taylor, though past sixty years, managed to escape; and the next day his name ran around

the world, as the Governor of Tennessee sent a train with State militia to find him, though every one feared he was dead. Children:

d(1) Ivie.

d(2) Minnie.

d(3) Robin.

d(4) Agnes.

d(5) Annie, married W. B. Mills, has one son Robert Taylor, who married Bettie Gex and has a son Billy.

d(6) Don Canellum, married May Crockett, a relative of the famous Davy Crockett.

d(7) Elizabeth, married Marc ANTHONY of Cincinnati, O.; two children, Anne and Robert Zachary Taylor. They live in Trenton, Tenn.

d(8) Hillsman, married Katherine Taylor and has four children, Sara, Mettie, Robert, and Hillsman, Jr. Hillsman Taylor is President of the Missouri State Life Insurance Co., and lives in St. Louis, Mo.

d(9) George Manly, married Elizabeth McCall.

e. Thomas Lacey TAYLOR, born October 8, 1848; died 1874; married Bettie Ivie; children:

e(1) Neva.

e(2) Thomas Lacey, Jr., married Minnie ———; they have two children, Robert Zachary and Julia.

f. Silas Jasper TAYLOR, planter, born November 15, 1850; married 1, Mollie Crenshaw; 2, Sallie Crenshaw. Children:

f(1) Ira Basil, married Emma Hickman: four children, Ira, John, Virginia and Mary.

f(2) Mercer W., married Emma Mitchell.

f(3) Lacey, married Ethel Laurents.

f(4) Charles, married Lockie McRee, one son Charles.

f(5) Robert, married Carrie ————.

f(6) Tyree, married Myrtie Willis, one child Elizabeth.

f(7) Jasper, married Sudie Fitzgerald.

f(8) Basil Manly, married Annie May Hill.

f(9) Allen, married Evelyn Monger, one child Betty.

f(10) Jane, married, 1, J. T. Haynes, children Annie and Sallie; 2, Dr. F. L. Roberts.

f(11) Sara, married Wade Penn, children, Annie, Wade and Jane.

g. Daniel Canellum TAYLOR, born October 25, 1853; died March, 1920; married Mamie Carthel. Children:

g(1) Minnie, married Eugene Wyatt and has two children, Mary and Eugenia.

g(2) Florence, married Walter Cresap.

g(3) Fanchon.

g(4) Mary, married ———— Smith, one child Ann.

III. John Manly TAYLOR was born March 16, 1786; died February 11, 1872; moved to Georgia, married Martha Walker of Eatonton, Ga., who was

born February 28, 1796, and died September 18, 1882; they made their home in Monroe County, where they reared a family and died. He served in the War of 1812. Children:

1. Basil Manly, married Mary Reid. He served in the Confederate Army. Children:

a. Zilla, married William Brawner and had one daughter Willie who married Walter McNair and has one son,—all residing in Atlanta, Ga., at present.

b. Julia Manly died.

c. Lizzie married Dr. Hannah of Thomaston, Ga., died without issue.

d. Mattie married D. M. Matthews, no children. Mrs. Matthews now a widow lives on Capitol Ave., Atlanta, Ga.

e. William, married Sarah Long, and died leaving several children who live in Atlanta. He was a lawyer, of Barnesville, Ga.

f. Laura, unmarried, lives with her sister, Mrs. Matthews.

g. Ella, h. Roumania, i. Clara, all died young.

2. Maria died at sixteen.

3. Julia A., born February 22, 1823; died October 24, 1907; married James Fletcher and had a son who never married, and a daughter Mattie, who married Thomas Harkness,—he died leaving one son Walker Harkness who married Miss Chambliss and they have four small children,—his mother, Mrs. Mattie Harkness, lives with him near Juliette, Ga.

4. Carolyn E., born April 9, 1825; died November 28, 1901; married Col. Roburtus Phillips of Fredonia, Ala., both dead. Children:

a. Addie, married George Hardin, they have several children living in Georgia and Florida.

b. Electa, never married, lives in Columbus, Ga.

c. A third daughter married in Florida, died.

5. James M., born May 23, 1833; died November 3, 1894; married Mary Smart of Alabama who was born September 28, 1839, and died January 19, 1929. He served in the Confederate Army.

a. One child: Helen, married G. A. Davis of Monroe County; both dead; left two daughters, Mrs. Dyer and Mrs. Sands, living now at Springville, Alabama.

6. John Thomas, born June 4, 1838; died August 11, 1913; married Juliette Reid who was born October 16, 1837, and died November 8, 1883; she was a sister of Mary Reid, wife of Basil M. Taylor. He served in the Confederate Army. Children:

a. Charles Manley, born February 16, 1857; lives at Forsyth, Monroe County, Ga.; married Mamie Bryan of Covington, Ga.; child:

One daughter, Juliette, married T. A. D. WEAVER of Thomaston, Ga., who died in 1928, leaving her with two daughters, Mary Bryan and Martha Drake, both now grown; and all three live at Thomaston.

b. Josephine died unmarried.

c. Thomas died unmarried.

d. Eugene, removed to Denver, Colorado, married and has a son Thomas who is married, and a daughter Elizabeth unmarried. All reside in Denver.

e. Mamie, married R. D. MADDUX who died leaving her with two sons, Edgar and Julian, all living in Macon, Ga.

f. Juliette, married 1, F. L. Bryan of Conyers, Ga.; their daughter married Mr. Grubbs and lives in Raleigh, N. C. Juliette married, 2, Col. Walter G. Smith of Macon, Ga.

g. Georgia, married Col. Edgar T. Smith of Talbottom, Ga. Died without issue.

h. Daisy Christine, married G. P. RUMBLE; they live in Edinburg, Texas; have five children; the two oldest boys graduated at Georgia Tech, have positions in the General Electric Company, and live at Schenectady, N. Y.

7. William, never married and died as a young man at Columbus, Ga.

MAR 75
N. MANCHESTER,
INDIANA